INVITATION TO BID
No. 201916

CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS

FOR THE
PUBLIC SERVICES DEPARTMENT

PROJECT MANUAL

<u>OWNER</u>

City of Winchester
Rouss City Hall
15 North Cameron Street Winchester, VA 22601

City of Winchester
ITB #201916
Creamery Building Renovations

Table of Contents

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- City of Winchester Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- Scope of Work – Sequence of Construction
- Measurement and Payment
- Demolition
- Metal Fabrications
- Carpentry
- Finish Carpentry
- Solid Surfacing
- Thermal and Acoustical Insulation
- Joint Sealants
- Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- Interior Wood Doors
- Fiberglass Windows
- Hardware
- Glazing
- Preparation for Floor Finishes
- Non-Structural Metal Framing
- Gypsum Board
- Ceramic Porcelain Tile
- Acoustical Ceilings
- Resilient Base
- Resilient Tile Flooring
- Carpeting

- Painting
- Toilet Compartments
- Toilet Accessories
- Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
- Manufactured Wood Casework
- Common Work Results – Plumbing
- Gages for Plumbing
- General Duty Valves for Plumbing
- Plumbing Insulation
- Facility Water Distribution
- Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping
- Packaged Submersible Drainage Pumps
- Electric Water Heaters
- Common Results for HVAC
- Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- HVAC Insulation
- HVAC Ducts and Casings
- HVAC Fans
- Air Outlets and Inlets
- Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps
- Requirements for Electrical Installations
- Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- Lighting Controls
- Panelboards
- Wiring Devices
- Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- Interior Lighting
- Fire Detection and Alarms

DRAWINGS

- Architectural Drawings
- Structural Drawings
- Mechanical Drawings
- Electrical Drawings
- Plumbing Drawings

INVITATION TO BID
CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
ITB# 201916

The City of Winchester is submitting this Invitation to Bid to establish a contract with qualified Contractors furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation and materials necessary for the following project:

CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS

Work will include multi-faceted renovations for the Creamery Building located at 21 S. Kent Street. This building is owned by the City of Winchester.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held on **May 30, 2019, at 10:00 a.m.** in the Winchester City Council Chambers located at City Hall, 15 N. Cameron Street, Winchester, VA, 22601. Due to the importance of all respondents having a clear understanding of the specifications/scope of work and requirements of this solicitation, attendance at this conference will be a prerequisite for submitting a proposal. Proposals will only be accepted from those respondents who are represented at this pre-bid meeting. Attendance at the meeting will be evidenced by the representative's signature on the attendance roster. No one will be admitted after 10:05 A.M. (local time).

Contract Specifications may be obtained from the below address and all bids shall be received at:

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall, 4th Floor
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601
Telephone (540) 667-2378

The contract documents and drawings may be downloaded at no cost from the City's website at: http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp.php

Any questions regarding the contract documents or drawings shall be sent **in writing via e-mail** to:

Perry Eisenach: perry.eisenach@winchesterva.gov

Bid prices shall be made on the blank Bid Form provided herein. Bids shall be delivered to the above address on or before **2:00 p.m. June 18, 2019,** at which time the bids shall be publicly read aloud.

Bids will be received only from contractors who are registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. **Bidders shall indicate on the outside of the envelope containing the Bid their current Virginia Contractor's Registration Number. Bids without this information on the outside of the envelope may be non-responsive.**

Each Bid shall be accompanied by complete response to the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet. The successful bidder shall meet the minimum qualifications specified in the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet. A bid from a bidder that does not meet the minimum qualifications specified in the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet, as determined by the City, may be non-responsive.

Each Bid shall also be accompanied by a satisfactory Bid Guarantee in the amount of 5% of the bid, in the form of a certified or cashier's check drawn on a bank chartered under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia; payable to the Treasurer of the City of Winchester, or a Bid Bond, as a guarantee that the bidder will within fifteen (15) days after the date of the award of the Contract, execute an agreement and file insurance as required by the Contract Documents if his proposal is accepted. If the successful bidder fails to execute and file the agreement and insurance, the amount of the Bid Guarantee shall be forfeited. Bids without a satisfactory Bid Guarantee shall be rejected.

Performance and Payment Bonds will be required of the successful bidder, each in an amount equal to one hundred (100) percent of the amount of the Contract, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Contract and to the payment in full to all persons furnishing labor, materials, equipment, etc., for and in connection with the work to be performed under the contract.

Bidder desiring to withdraw his bid after the bid opening procedure, shall give notice in writing of his claim of right to withdraw his bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure. Bidder shall submit to the City his original work papers; documents and materials used in preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn. Bidder withdrawing his bid that does not meet these requirements shall forfeit their bid bond.

The City of Winchester reserves the right to reject any proposal for failure to comply with all requirements of this notice or any of the Contract Documents; however, it may waive any minor defects or informalities at its discretion. The City further reserves the right to reject any and all proposals, cancel the ITB at any time prior to award or to award a contract that in its judgment is in the best interest of the City.

CITY OF WINCHESTER, VIRGINIA

BY: Mike Marzullo, Purchasing Agent

CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
ITB #201916

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. **OWNER AND ENGINEER:**

The Owner is the City of Winchester, which shall be represented by the Public Services Department who shall perform the duties of the Engineer.

2. **COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:**

2.01 Bidding Documents may be examined and downloaded from the City's website at http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp at no charge.

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall, 4th Floor
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601
Telephone: (540) 667-2378

2.02 Complete set of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents. Owner and Engineer in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3. **EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE:**

3.01 Before submitting a bid, each bidder must examine the Contract Documents thoroughly, visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work, familiarize himself with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work; and study and carefully correlate bidder's observations with the Contract Documents.

3.02 Before submitting his bid, each bidder will, at his own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the bidder may deem necessary to determine his bid for performance of the work in accordance with time and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be

responsible for taking his own borings or making any investigations he requires to establish subsurface conditions in the area of this Contract. The City does not assume any responsibility for the subsurface conditions which may be encountered. On request, Owner will provide each bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations.

3.03 The submission of a bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the bidder that he has examined the site and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions of the Work.

3.04 It is understood and agreed by the bidder that the estimate of quantities (if provided) are approximate, and are presented in order to obtain unit prices and approximate amount of the Contract. The Contractor shall make no claim against the City because of any estimate, tests or representations made by any officer or agent of the City, which may prove to be in any respect erroneous.

3.05 Scope of the work is as specified herein. The Owner, however, reserves the right to make adjustments to the scope of the work. Such adjustments shall be accomplished by appropriate Change Orders.

4. SPECIFICATIONS:

The technical specifications for the project are provided within this contract document.

5. INTERPRETATIONS:

All questions about the discrepancies or ambiguities in the Contract Documents prior to the bid opening shall be submitted in writing via e-mail to the following:

Perry Eisenach: perry.eisenach@winchesterva.gov

Replies to questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by the Purchasing Agent as having received the Bidding Documents or by posting on a Question and Answer Bulletin Board posted at the following location:

http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp

Questions received less than five (5) calendar days prior to the date for opening of bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda or in writing on the Question and Answer Bulletin Board will be binding.

6. **REQUIRED BOND - BID GUARANTEE:**

6.01 Bid Guarantee shall be made payable to Owner, in an amount of five percent (5%) of the bidder's maximum bid price and in a form of a certified or cashier's check drawn on a bank chartered under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia; payable to the Treasurer, City of Winchester, or a Bid Bond issued by a surety having registered resident agents in Virginia.

6.02 The Bid Guarantee of the successful bidder will be retained until such bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon it will be returned. If the successful bidder fails to execute the agreement and furnish the required Contract Security within fifteen (15) calendar days of the Notice of Award, Owner may annul Notice of Award and the Bid Guarantee of the bidder will be forfeited.

7. **REQUIRED BONDS – PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE:**

Performance and Payment Bonds will be required of the Successful bidder, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Contract and to the payment in full to all persons furnishing labor, materials, equipment, etc., for and in connection with the work to be performed under the Contract.

8. **CONTRACT TIME:**

Contractor agrees that all work shall be completed on or before **February 10, 2020**.

Owner and Contractor recognize that the time is of essence in this Contract, and if the work is not completed within the specified times outlined above, plus any extensions allowed, then the Contractor shall pay, as liquidated damages, $2,500.00 for each calendar day that expires after the specified completion date. An incentive of $500 per calendar day, up to a maximum of $25,000, will also be paid to the Contractor for completing all the work before February 10, 2020.

9. **PAYMENT PROCEDURE:**

9.01 The basis for payment shall be the actual percentage of work completed, as determined in the field by the Engineer.

9.02 An amount equal to five percent (5%) of each progress payment shall be held from each payment as retainage.

10. **SUBCONTRACTORS:**

10.01 The apparent successful bidder and any other bidder so requested, will within seven (7) days after the day of bid opening submit to Owner a list of all subcontractors and other persons and organizations, including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment, proposed for the work. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such subcontractor, person, and organization. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor, other person or organization, either may before giving the Notice of Award request the apparent successful bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price. If the apparent successful bidder declines to make any such substitution, the Contract shall not be awarded to such bidder, but his declining to make any such substitution will not constitute grounds for sacrificing his Bid Bond. Any subcontractor, other person, or organization so listed and to whom Owner or Engineer does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

10.02 No Contractor shall be required to employ any subcontractor, other person, or organization against whom he has reasonable objection.

11. **SUBSTITUTE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

11.01 Whenever it is indicated in the Contract Documents that a substitute or "or equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered until after the Effective Date of the Contract Agreement. The procedure for submittal of any such application by Contractor and consideration by Engineer is set forth in the General Conditions.

12. **PREPARATION OF BID:**

12.01 The Bid Form is included in these Specifications, and may not be altered in any way. Additional copies may be obtained from the City of Winchester.

12.02 Bid Forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter. The Total Base Bid price must be stated in words and numerals; in case of conflict, words will take precedence.

12.03 A. Bids MUST give full firm name and address of bidder. Failure to manually sign bid may disqualify it. Person signing bid will show TITLE or AUTHORITY

TO BIND THE FIRM IN A CONTRACT. Firm name and authorized signature must appear on bid in the space provided on the bid form. Those authorized to sign are as follows:

If a sole proprietorship, the owner may sign.
If a general partnership, any general partner may sign.
If a limited partnership, a general partner must sign.
If a limited liability company, a “member” may sign or a “manager” must sign if so specified by the articles or organization.
If a regular corporation, the CEO, President or Vice-President must sign. Others may be granted authority to sign but the City requires that a corporate document authorizing him/her to sign be submitted with bid.

B. Contractor's license or registration number shall be entered in the space provided on the Bid Form.

C. A bidder or offeror organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia shall include in its bid or proposal the identification number issued to it by the State Corporation Commission (SCC). Any bidder or offeror that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law shall include in its bid or proposal a statement describing why the bidder or offeror is not required to be so authorized. Any bidder or offeror described herein that fails to provide the required information may not receive an award unless a waiver of this requirement and the administrative policies and procedures established to implement this section is granted by the City Manager. The SCC may be reached at (804) 371-9733 or at http://www.scc.virginia.gov/default.aspx.

12.04 Bidder shall make acknowledgement on the Bid Form of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in the Bid Form.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS:

13.01 Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Invitation to Bid and shall be included in an opaque sealed envelope, along with the Bid Bond, Non-collusion Affidavit, and other required documents. The sealed envelope shall indicate the Project Title, name and address of the bidder, and State Registration No. of the bidder. If the bid is sent through the mail, or other delivery system, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation **"BID ENCLOSED"** on the face thereof.

13.02 Timely delivery of the Bid shall be the sole responsibility of the Bidder. Bids

must be received not later than the time and date stated in the Invitation to Bid. Bids by telephone, facsimile or other forms shall not be accepted.

14. **MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:**

14.01 Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where bids are to be submitted at any time prior to opening of the bids. The request for withdrawal or modification must be in writing and signed by a person duly authorized to do so.

14.02 No bidder may withdraw his bid within thirty (30) calendar days after the actual date of the bid opening, except as allowed by the Code of the City of Winchester, Virginia, Section 21-43(a), which states "the Bidder shall give notice in writing of his claim of rights to withdraw this bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure". Bidder shall submit to the Owner his original work papers, documents and materials used in preparation of his bid sought to be withdrawn.

OPENING OF BIDS:

14.03 Bids shall be opened publicly, and will be read aloud at the time and location indicated on the Invitation to Bid. An abstract of the amounts of the Bids shall be made available after the opening of bids.

14.04 All bids shall remain open for sixty (60) days after the day of the bid opening, but Owner may, in his sole discretion, release any bid and return the Bid Bond prior to that date.

AWARD OF CONTRACT:

14.05 Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive any and all informalities and to negotiate Contract terms with the successful bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, nonresponsive, or conditional bids. Discrepancies between words and figures shall be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

14.06 In evaluating bids, Owner will consider the qualifications of the bidders, whether or not the bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternates and unit prices if requested in the Bid Form. Owner may consider the qualifications and experience of subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed for the work.

14.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as he deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the bidders, proposed subcontractors and other persons and organizations, to do the work in accordance with the Contract Documents and to the Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

14.08 Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who does not pass any such evaluations to Owner's satisfaction.

14.09 If the Contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded on a Base Bid price basis to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, and whose evaluation by the Owner indicates that the award will be in the best interest of the Project and the City. Discounts for prompt payment, liquidated damages, and cash incentives will not be part of the award.

15. **NEGOTIATION WITH THE LOWEST BIDDER**:

Unless all bids are cancelled or rejected, the City of Winchester reserves the right granted by § 2.2-4318 of the *Code of Virginia* to negotiate with the lowest responsive, responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the funds available to the agency whenever such low bid exceeds the agency's available funds. For the purpose of determining when such negotiations may take place, the term "available funds" shall mean those funds which were budgeted by the agency for this contract prior to the issuance of the written Invitation for Bids. Negotiations with the low bidder may include both modifications of the bid price and the Scope of Work/Specifications to be performed. The agency shall initiate such negotiations by written notice to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder that its bid exceeds the available funds and that the agency wishes to negotiate a lower contract price. The times, places, and manner of negotiating shall be agreed to by the agency and the lowest responsive, responsible bidder.

16. **SIGNING OF CONTRACT:**

Owner shall give Notice of Award to the successful bidder accompanied by at least three (3) unsigned counterparts of the Contract and all other Contract Documents. Within fifteen (15) days thereafter, Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three (3) counterparts of the Contract to the Owner with all other Contract Documents attached. Within ten (10) days thereafter, Owner will deliver all fully signed counterparts to Contractor. Engineer will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed by Owner and Contractor and shall ensure that all parties appropriately execute all required portions of the

contract immediately.

*** * * END OF SECTION * * ***

CITY OF WINCHESTER

CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS

ITB# 201916

CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION DATA SHEET

1. General:

In order to be considered for selection, Bidders shall submit the following information as part of your response to this solicitation. Failure to complete and provide this data sheet and the requested information may result in a non-responsive bid.

1.1 Proprietary Information

All source code, executables, user data, materials, meeting minutes, progress reports and documentation shall be submitted to the City and shall belong exclusively to the City, and shall be subject to public inspection in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act. Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Bidder shall not be subject to public disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act provided the Bidder invokes the protections of Section 2.2-4342F of the Virginia Public Procurement Act, which provides that:

> "Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Bidder, or subsequently the Contractor, in connection with a procurement transaction, shall not be subject to public disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act. However, the Bidder or Contractor must invoke the protection of this Section prior to, or upon submission of the data or other materials. The Contractor must identify the data or other materials to be protected and justify in writing the explicit reasons that such protection is necessary. Failure to mark the data or other materials as proprietary or otherwise classified, will result in the data or other materials being released to Bidders or to the public as provided in the Virginia Freedom of Information Act."

The classification of the entire proposal document and total bid price as proprietary or trade secrets is not acceptable.

1.2 Incurred Cost

The Bidder is responsible for all costs of proposal preparation. The City of Winchester is not liable for any costs incurred in response to the ITB.

1.3 Contractor Qualifications:

Proposals should be as thorough and detailed as possible so that City may properly evaluate your capabilities to provide the required services. Bidders shall submit responses for the following items within your Bid response.

1.3.1 General

1.3.1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a General Contractor?

1.3.1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present name?

1.3.1.3 What is your organization's Virginia Contractors Registration Number?

1.3.1.4 List the states and categories of construction in which your organization is legally qualified to do business?

1.3.1.5 *Qualifications:* Provide a description of the organizational structure and history. Identify key personnel to be assigned to this project and their relevant experience in work similar to this project.

1.3.1.6 *Debarment/Suspension List:* Firms shall confirm in writing that they are not currently on any debarment or suspension list of any local, state or federal government. Any firm found to be listed shall be rejected as non-responsive.

1.3.2 Construction-Specific

1.3.2.1 *Quality Management Plan and Timeliness Tracking Plan*

The Contractor shall provide a detailed description of all internal control methods used to insure quality throughout all of the contractor's operations, as well as the system or method that will be employed to track, monitor, and ensure compliance with all time line requirements of this ITB.

1.4.2.2 *Past Project Experience*

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three (3) references that are similar in nature to the City's proposed construction project. The submitted projects shall have been initiated or completed in the past five (5) years and exceed $750,000 of total value. In the response, the Contractor shall provide a one to two paragraph description of the work performed, and the name, address, telephone number, and email address of the owner's representative. For each reference, the response shall also delineate the specific value of the underground utility installations, as defined above, as well as the total value of all the work completed.

The Contractor shall include in this list any contract(s) in the past five (5) years that were terminated and shall provide the reason for termination.

1.4.2.3 *Management of Simultaneous Contracts*

The Contractor shall list all the name of projects, owner's name and address, percent complete and scheduled completion of the major projects in progress on the date of proposal submittal and the estimated contract amount of all executed contracts that will be underway at the same time as the City's proposed construction project. The contractor shall also state how the contract needs of the City will be met with the available company resources considering that these other contracts will be underway simultaneously.

1.4.3 Financial Statements

Please submit your company's audited annual financial statement and/or Dunn & Bradstreet report for the last two (2) years.

1.4.4 Subcontracting

Identify the sub-Contractor(s) who will do work on this project and the amount of work that each is projected to perform.

1.4.5 Certification

An authorized representative of the company shall sign the Technical Proposal, which shall include the following statement above the name/signature/date line:

I certify that the information provided in the Contractor Qualifications is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

_____

Authorized Signature Title Date

BID FORM
CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
ITB# 201916

This Bid is submitted to:

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall, 1st Floor
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601

In submitting this Bid, bidder acknowledges that the bidder has examined copies of the following Contract Documents:

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- City of Winchester Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- Scope of Work – Sequence of Construction
- Measurement and Payment
- Demolition
- Metal Fabrications
- Carpentry
- Finish Carpentry
- Solid Surfacing
- Thermal and Acoustical Insulation
- Joint Sealants
- Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- Interior Wood Doors
- Fiberglass Windows
- Hardware
- Glazing

- Preparation for Floor Finishes
- Non-Structural Metal Framing
- Gypsum Board
- Ceramic Porcelain Tile
- Acoustical Ceilings
- Resilient Base
- Resilient Tile Flooring
- Carpeting
- Painting
- Toilet Compartments
- Toilet Accessories
- Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
- Manufactured Wood Casework
- Common Work Results – Plumbing
- Gages for Plumbing
- General Duty Valves for Plumbing
- Plumbing Insulation
- Facility Water Distribution
- Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping
- Packaged Submersible Drainage Pumps
- Electric Water Heaters
- Common Results for HVAC
- Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- HVAC Insulation
- HVAC Ducts and Casings
- HVAC Fans
- Air Outlets and Inlets
- Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps
- Requirements for Electrical Installations
- Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- Lighting Controls
- Panelboards
- Wiring Devices
- Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- Interior Lighting
- Fire Detection and Alarms

DRAWINGS

- Architectural Drawings
- Structural Drawings
- Mechanical Drawings
- Electrical Drawings
- Plumbing Drawings

ADDENDA:

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	DATE

Receipt of all of above is hereby acknowledged.

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY (SIGNATURE): _____

NAME AND TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

BID ITEMS/QUANTITIES

(a) The Contractor shall provide all unit prices or lump sum prices for all bid items on the Bid Form herein. **If a unit price or lump sum price is omitted or left blank the bid and bidder shall be non-responsive.** The bid forms designate which prices are for *Install* only work, complete and in place, (i.e. assumes equipment and/ or materials will be supplied by the City). All other bid prices are for Furnish and Install work, complete and in place.

(b) The quantities shown for unit bid items are based upon the best information available at time of preparation of these bid documents and are established for the purpose of obtaining a bid price. No adjustments to the bid prices based on changes to quantities will be considered. All bid prices will be held throughout the duration of the contract regardless of any increase or decrease in bid quantity.

(c) Emergency work shall be negotiated with a maximum allowable amount of 50% over the bid price by item. This excludes all lump sum bid items.

(d) All other bid items not listed or described in the Contract Documents will be negotiated between the City and the Contractor before the time of need. Once a negotiated price is established, it will be used for the remainder of the contract.

The undersigned Bidder proposes to complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following unit prices:

City of Winchester
Creamery Building Renovations
BID TABLE

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
1	Mobilization	1	Lump Sum		
2	All Renovations Shown on Drawings	1	Lump Sum		
3	Exterior Painting	1	Lump Sum		
4	Allowance for Repairs to Exterior Stairs	1	Lump Sum	$40,000.00	$40,000.00
TOTAL FOR ALL WORK					

TOTAL BID: $_____

IN WORDS:

_____

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY: (SIGNATURE) _____

NAME AND TITLE: _____

_____

DATE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE: _____

CURRENT VIRGINIA CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION NUMBER: _____

NOTE: REQUIRED BID GUARANTEE MUST BE ENCLOSED WITH THIS BID PROPOSAL.

BID BOND

ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT

_____
(Here insert the name & address or legal title of the Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Contractor and

_____
(Here insert the legal title of the Surety)

as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Winchester, Virginia, as obligee, hereinafter called the Owner, in the amount of

_____
(Dollars)

($_____) for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid for:

ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

In accordance with Drawing and Specifications prepared for the Public Services Department, City of Winchester, Virginia.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Obligee shall accept the Bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with terms of such Bid, and give such bonds as specified in the Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bonds, if the Principal shall pay the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said Bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may

in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said Bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

SIGNED AND SEALED THIS_____DAY OF_____A.D., 2019.

_____
PRINCIPAL

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

_____
SURETY

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF VIRGINIA

Ss: **ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations**

CITY OF WINCHESTER, COUNTY of FREDERICK

I, _____ of the City of _____

In the County of _____ and the State of

_____

Of full age, being duly sworn according to law or my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm of

_____,
the Company making the Bid for the above named project, and that I executed the said Bid with full authority to do so; that the Company has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bid preparation in connection with the above named project; and that all statements contained in said Bid and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that the City of Winchester relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said Bid and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the Contract for said Project.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by:

_____
(Name of Contractor)

Subscribed and sworn to

_____
(Type or print name of applicant under signature)

before me this _____ day of _____,
20____.

_____
(Notary Public)

of _____

My commission expires: _____, 20____.

CREAMERY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
ITB# 201916

CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into in triplicate originals this _____ day of _____**, 2019**, by and between the **City of Winchester, Virginia**, Party of the First Part, hereinafter referred to as the **"Owner"** and _____, Party of the Second Part, hereinafter referred to as the **"Contractor"**.

WITNESSETH, That the Contractor and the City for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE I, SCOPE OF WORK - The Contractor shall perform everything required to be performed and shall provide and furnish all of the labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment and all utility and transportation services required to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner all the work required in connection with:

ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

all in strict accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by the Public Services Department, City of Winchester, Virginia. The Contractor shall do everything required by this Contract and other Documents constituting a part thereof.

ARTICLE II, CONTRACT PRICE - The City shall pay to the Contractor for the performance of this Contract, subject to any additions or deductions provided therein, in current funds, the Contract Price computed as follows:

TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE= _____

ARTICLE III. PAYMENTS - Payments are to be made to the Contractor in accordance with and subject to provisions embodied in the Documents made a part of this Contract.

ARTICLE IV. CONTRACT TIME - Work under this Contract shall commence no later than the date to begin work set forth in a written Notice to Proceed from the City or its authorized representative, to the Contractor. The Contractor shall complete all work under this Contract no later than **February 10, 2020**.

The Work shall be prosecuted (performed) regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. **It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the Contractor and the City that the time for the completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same.**

ARTICLE V. ENGINEER – The project has been designed by the City of Winchester Public Services Department, Engineering Division, 15 N. Cameron Street, Winchester, VA 22601, who is hereinafter called ENGINEER and who is to act as OWNER's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities and have the rights and authority assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents in connection with completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE VI. HOLD HARMLESS CLAUSE - Bids shall provide that during the term of the Contract, including warranty period, for the successful bidder indemnifying, defending, and holding harmless the City, its officers, employees, agent and representatives thereof from all suits, actions, claims of any kind, including attorney's fees, brought on account of any personal injuries, damages, or violation of rights sustained by any person or property in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding contract work, or on account of any act or omission by the Contractor or his employees, or from any claims or amounts arising from violation of any law, bylaw, ordinance, regulation or decree. The Contractor agrees that this clause shall include claims involving infringement of patent or copyrights.

ARTICLE VII. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND INCENTIVES - **It is hereby fully understood and agreed that the time is of essence in the performance of this Contract**. For each and every calendar day that elapses between the Contract Completion Dates specified in Article IV of this Contract and the date on which the work covered by such Contract is actually completed, including the removal of all plant and obstructions from the site of such work, the Contractor shall pay to the City as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of TWO THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS PER CALENDAR DAY ($2,500.00). The total amount so payable by the Contractor as liquidated damages either may be deducted from any moneys due or payable to the Contractor by the City or so much thereof as is not so deducted shall be chargeable to and will be payable promptly by such Contractor and his Surety, or either of them, to the City. Such liquidated damages shall be payable to reimburse or compensate, at least in part, the City for (1) the administration of the work covered by such Contract and any other contract or contracts beyond the Contract Completion Date, including the additional expense to the City for supervision, inspection, and superintendence; (2) expenditures resulting from the inability of the City (and the general public) to use the improvement being constructed from and after such Contract Completion Date until the actual date of completion; (3) other miscellaneous obligations and expenditures incurred by the City directly as a result of the failure to complete the Work covered by such Contract on or before the Contract Completion Date. An incentive of $500 per calendar day, up to a maximum of $25,000, will also be paid to the Contractor for completing all the work before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE VIII. COMPONENT PARTS OF THIS CONTRACT - That this Contract consists of the following component parts which are made a part of this agreement and Contract as fully and absolutely as if they were set out in detail in this Contract:

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- City of Winchester Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- Scope of Work – Sequence of Construction
- Measurement and Payment
- Demolition
- Metal Fabrications
- Carpentry
- Finish Carpentry
- Solid Surfacing
- Thermal and Acoustical Insulation
- Joint Sealants
- Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- Interior Wood Doors
- Fiberglass Windows
- Hardware
- Glazing
- Preparation for Floor Finishes
- Non-Structural Metal Framing
- Gypsum Board
- Ceramic Porcelain Tile
- Acoustical Ceilings
- Resilient Base
- Resilient Tile Flooring
- Carpeting
- Painting
- Toilet Compartments
- Toilet Accessories
- Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

- Manufactured Wood Casework
- Common Work Results – Plumbing
- Gages for Plumbing
- General Duty Valves for Plumbing
- Plumbing Insulation
- Facility Water Distribution
- Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping
- Packaged Submersible Drainage Pumps
- Electric Water Heaters
- Common Results for HVAC
- Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- HVAC Insulation
- HVAC Ducts and Casings
- HVAC Fans
- Air Outlets and Inlets
- Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps
- Requirements for Electrical Installations
- Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- Lighting Controls
- Panelboards
- Wiring Devices
- Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- Interior Lighting
- Fire Detection and Alarms

DRAWINGS

- Architectural Drawings
- Structural Drawings
- Mechanical Drawings
- Electrical Drawings
- Plumbing Drawings

ADDENDA:

Above components are complimentary and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called by all.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals the date first written above.

CONTRACTOR:	CITY OF WINCHESTER, VIRGINIA:
_____	_____ CITY MANAGER
_____ NAME AND TITLE	_____ ATTEST
_____ ATTEST	

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we_____

_____as Principal, hereinafter

called Contractor, and _____

Surety Company, with General Offices in _____

_____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized to transact business in the State of Virginia as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound onto the City of Winchester, Virginia, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum _____

(_____)Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, will and truly be made, the Said Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this_____day of _____, 2019.

WHEREAS, the above named and bounded Contractor has entered into a written contract with the Owner, dated_____, 2019 for:

ITB# 201919 – Creamery Building Renovations

in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the Engineering Department, City of Winchester, Virginia, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the Owner.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

1. Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or

2. Obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the Owner elects, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and Owner, and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of contract price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by Owner to Contractor.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of two (2) years from the date on which final payment under the Contract falls due.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

Signed and sealed this _____day of_____ 2019.

_____	_____
PRINCIPAL	SURETY
_____	_____
TITLE	TITLE
_____	_____
WITNESS	WITNESS

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____

_____as Principal, hereinafter

called Contractor, and _____

Surety Company, with General Offices in _____

_____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized to transact business in the State of Virginia as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Winchester, Virginia, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum _____

(_____)Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, will and truly be made, the Said Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____day of_____ 2019.
WHEREAS, the above named and bounded Contractor has entered into a written contract

with the Owner, dated_____, 2019 for:

ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the Engineering Department, City of Winchester, Virginia, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.

2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Owner that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before

the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgement for such sum or sums as my be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:

a) Unless claimant, other than the one having a direct Contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the Principal, the Owner, or the Surety above named, within (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage paid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, Owner or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.

b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased work on said Contract, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.

4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanic's liens which may by be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed and sealed this _____day of_____, 2019.

_____
PRINCIPAL

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

_____
SURETY

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

CITY OF WINCHESTER, VIRGINIA

NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

Date:

To:

Thank you for your proposal concerning our Invitation to Bid For: **ITB #201916 – Creamery Building Renovations**

The City of Winchester intends to award this Invitation to Bid to:

This is not a Notice of Award or a Notice to Proceed.

Sincerely,

Michael Marzullo, CPPB
City of Winchester
Purchasing
Finance Department
15 N. Cameron Street
Winchester, VA 22601
(540) 667-1815 EXT 1477

NOTICE OF AWARD

DATE:

TO:

PROJECT TITLE: ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

Gentlemen:

Your Bid, dated _____, for the above Project has been considered and you are the apparent successful bidder. You are hereby notified that you have been awarded a Contract for:

The Contract Price of your contract is $_____.

Three copies each of the proposed Contract between Owner and Contractor and the Contract Documents accompany this Notice of Award.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within fifteen days of the date

of this Notice of Award, that is by _____.

1. You must deliver to the Owner three (3) fully executed counterparts of the Contract between Owner and Contractor including all the Contract Documents. This includes the sets of Plans and Specifications. Each of the Contract Documents must bear your signature on the Index page of the Plans and on the Specification Table of Contents page.
2. You must deliver with the executed Contract, Payment and Performance Bonds, and required Certificates of Insurance. The Certificate of Insurance must identify the above referenced project as the project for which insurance is being provided. *Additionally, it must indicate the City of Winchester as the Certificate Holder, and name the City of Winchester as an additional insured.*

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award and to declare your Bid Security forfeited.

After you comply with those conditions, and upon approval of the Contract Security by the Owner, the Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Contract with the Contract Documents.

City of Winchester, Virginia

By: _____
City Manager

NOTICE TO PROCEED

DATE:

TO:

Re: City of Winchester, Department of Public Services

PROJECT TITLE: ITB# 201916 – Creamery Building Renovations

Gentlemen:

In accordance with the Contract between Owner and Contractor, you are notified that the Time for Completion under the above Contract will commence to run on July 1, 2019. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Contract between Owner and Contractor, the Work shall be substantially completed no later than February 10, 2020.

City of Winchester, Virginia

By: _____
Public Services Director

CITY OF WINCHESTER

REQUIRED GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

A. APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS
B. ANTI-DISCRIMINATION
C. ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING
E. IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986
F. DEBARMENT STATUS
G. ANTITRUST
H. MANDATORY USE OF CITY FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS
I. CLARIFICATION OF TERMS
J. PAYMENT
K. PRECEDENCE OF TERMS
L. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS OR OFFERORS
M. TESTING AND INSPECTION
N. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT
O. SEVERABILITY
P. CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT
Q. DEFAULT
R. TAXES
S. USE OF BRAND NAMES
T. TRANSPORTATION AND PACKAGING
U. INSURANCE
V. ANNOUNCEMENT OF AWARD
W. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE
X. NONDISCRIMINATION OF CONTRACTORS
Y. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS
Z. LICENSES AND PERMITS
AZ. TERMINATION
BZ. HOLD HARMLESS INDEMNIFICATION
CZ. CONFIDENTIALITY OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION
DZ. BID PRICE CURRENCY

These General Terms and Conditions are required for all sealed and unsealed written or verbal solicitations issued by the City of Winchester for procurements that are subject to the Winchester City Code unless changed, deleted or revised by the City Attorney.

A. **APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS:** This solicitation and any resulting contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any dispute arising from the performance or non-performance of this Agreement shall be resolved or otherwise litigated in the Circuit Court for the City of Winchester, Virginia or the Fourth Circuit Federal District Court in Harrisonburg, Virginia. The agency and the contractor are encouraged to resolve any issues in controversy arising from the award of the contract or any contractual dispute following the Winchester City Code, Chapter 21-61. The contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

B. **ANTI-DISCRIMINATION:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify to the City of Winchester that they will conform to the provisions of the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, as well as the Virginia Fair Employment Contracting Act of 1975, as amended, where applicable, the Virginians With Disabilities Act, the Americans With Disabilities Act and § 2.2-4311 of the *Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA).* If the award is made to a faith-based organization, the organization shall not discriminate against any recipient of goods, services, or disbursements made pursuant to the contract on the basis of the recipient's religion, religious belief, refusal to participate in a religious practice, or on the basis of race, age, color, gender or national origin and shall be subject to the same rules as other organizations that contract with public bodies to account for the use of the funds provided; however, if the faith-based organization segregates public funds into separate accounts, only the accounts and programs funded with public funds shall be subject to audit by the public body. (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4343.1E).

In every contract over $10,000 the provisions in 1. and 2. below apply:

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the contractor. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, will state that such contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

c. Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting these requirements.

2. The contractor will include the provisions of 1. above in every subcontract or purchase order over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

C. **ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that their (bids/proposals) are made without collusion or fraud and that they have not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other (bidder/offeror), supplier, manufacturer or subcontractor in connection with their (bid/proposal), and that they have not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.

D. **IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that they do not and will not during the performance of this contract employ illegal alien workers or otherwise violate the provisions of the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

E. **DEBARMENT STATUS:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that they are not currently debarred by the Federal Government, Commonwealth of Virginia, or by any City, Town or County from submitting bids or proposals on contracts for the type of goods and/or services covered by this solicitation, nor are they an agent of any person or entity that is currently so debarred.

F. **ANTITRUST:** By entering into a contract, the contractor conveys, sells, assigns, and transfers to the City of Winchester all rights, title and interest in and to all causes of action it may now have or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the Commonwealth of Virginia, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the City of Winchester under said contract.

H. **MANDATORY USE OF CITY FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS:** Failure to submit a bid/proposal on the official City form provided for that purpose may be a cause for rejection of the bid/proposal. Modification of or additions to the General Terms and Conditions of the solicitation may be cause for rejection of the bid/proposal; however, the City of Winchester reserves the right to decide, on a case by case basis, in its sole discretion, whether to reject such a bid/proposal.

I. **CLARIFICATION OF TERMS:** If any prospective (bidder/offeror) has questions about the specifications or other solicitation documents, the prospective (bidder/offeror) should contact the buyer whose name appears on the face of the solicitation no later than five working days before the due date. Any revisions to the solicitation will be made only by addendum issued by the Purchasing Agent, or designee.

J. **PAYMENT:**

1. To Prime Contractor:

a. Invoices for items ordered, delivered and accepted shall be submitted by the contractor directly to the payment address shown on the purchase order/contract. All invoices shall show the state contract number and/or purchase order number; social security number (for individual contractors) or the federal employer identification number (for proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations).

b. Any payment terms requiring payment in less than 30 days will be regarded as requiring payment 30 days after invoice or delivery, whichever occurs last. This shall not affect offers of discounts for payment in less than 30 days, however.

c. All goods or services provided under this contract or purchase order, that are to be paid for with public funds, shall be billed by the contractor at the contract price, regardless of which department is being billed.

d. The following shall be deemed to be the date of payment: the date of postmark in all cases where payment is made by mail.

e. **Unreasonable Charges**. Under certain emergency procurements and for most time and material purchases, final job costs cannot be accurately determined at the time orders are placed. In such cases, contractors should be put on notice that final payment in full is contingent on a determination of reasonableness with respect to all invoiced charges. Charges which appear to be unreasonable will be researched and challenged, and that portion of the invoice held in abeyance until a settlement can be reached. Upon determining that invoiced charges are not reasonable, the City of Winchester shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, as to those charges which it considers unreasonable and the basis for the determination. A contractor may not institute legal action unless a settlement cannot be reached within thirty (30) days of notification. The provisions of this section do not relieve an agency of its prompt payment obligations with respect to those charges which are not in dispute (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4363).

2. To Subcontractors:

a. A contractor awarded a contract under this solicitation is hereby obligated:

(1) To pay the subcontractor(s) within seven (7) days of the contractor's receipt of payment from the City of Winchester for the proportionate share of the payment received for work performed by the subcontractor(s) under the contract; or

(2) To notify the agency and the subcontractor(s), in writing, of the contractor's intention to withhold payment and the reason.

b. The contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor(s) interest at the rate of one percent per month (unless otherwise provided under the terms of the contract) on all amounts owed by the contractor that remain unpaid seven (7) days following receipt of payment from the City of Winchester, except for amounts withheld as stated in (2) above. The date of mailing of any payment by U. S. Mail is deemed to be payment to the addressee. These provisions apply to each sub-tier contractor performing under the primary contract. A contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a subcontractor may not be construed to be an obligation of the City of Winchester.

K. **PRECEDENCE OF TERMS:** The following General Terms and Conditions APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS, ANTI-DISCRIMINATION, ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING, IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986, DEBARMENT STATUS, ANTITRUST, MANDATORY USE OF CITY FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS, CLARIFICATION OF TERMS, PAYMENT shall apply in all instances. In the event there is a conflict between any of the other General Terms and Conditions and any Special Terms and Conditions in this solicitation, the Special Terms and Conditions shall apply and take precedence.

The City's procurement, Contractor's response and written negotiation summary shall form part of the Contract. In the case of conflicts, discrepancies, errors or omissions among the City's procurement, the Contractor's response, written negotiation summary and the main body of the Contract, the documents and amendments to them shall take precedence and govern in the following order:

1. Contract
2. Negotiation Summary
3. City's Procurement Document(s)
4. Contractor's Response
5. Other Documents

L. **QUALIFICATIONS OF (BIDDERS/OFFERORS):** The City of Winchester may make such reasonable investigations as deemed proper and necessary to determine the ability of the (bidder/offeror) to perform the services/furnish the goods and the (bidder/offeror) shall furnish to the City of Winchester all such information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The City of Winchester reserves the right to inspect (bidder's/offeror's) physical facilities prior to award to satisfy questions regarding the (bidder's/offeror's) capabilities. The City of Winchester further reserves the right to reject any (bid/proposal) if the evidence submitted by, or investigations of, such (bidder/offeror) fails to satisfy the City of Winchester that such (bidder/offeror) is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to provide the services and/or furnish the goods contemplated therein.

M. **TESTING AND INSPECTION:** The City of Winchester reserves the right to conduct any test/inspection it may deem advisable to assure goods and services conform to the specifications.

N. **ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT:** A contract shall not be assignable by the contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of the City of Winchester.

O. **SEVERABILITY OF CONTRACT:** In the event that any provision shall be adjudged or decreed to be invalid, such ruling shall not invalidate the entire Agreement but shall pertain only to the provision in question and the remaining provisions shall continue to be valid, binding and in full force and effect.

P. **CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT:**

1. A public contract may include provisions for modification of the contract during performance, but no fixed-price contract may be increased by more than twenty-five percent of the amount of the contract or ten thousand dollars ($10,000), whichever is greater, without the advance written approval of the City Council. In no event may the amount of any contract, without adequate consideration, be increased for any purpose, including, but not limited to, relief of an offeror from the consequences of an error in its bid or offer (Winchester City Code 21-44).

2. Changes can be made to the contract in any of the following ways:

   a. The parties may agree in writing to modify the scope of the contract. An increase or decrease in the price of the contract resulting from such modification shall be agreed to by the parties as a part of their written agreement to modify the scope of the contract.

   b. The City of Winchester may order changes within the general scope of the contract at any time by written notice to the contractor. Changes within the scope of the contract include, but are not limited to, things such as services to be performed, the method of packing or shipment, and the place of delivery or installation. The contractor shall comply with the notice upon receipt. The contractor shall be compensated for any additional costs incurred as the result of such order and shall give the City of Winchester a credit for any savings. Said compensation shall be determined by one of the following methods:

      1. By mutual agreement between the parties in writing; or
      2. By agreeing upon a unit price or using a unit price set forth in the contract, if the work to be done can be expressed in units, and the contractor accounts for the number of units of work performed, subject to the City of Winchester's right to audit the contractor's records and/or to determine the correct number of units independently; or
      3. By ordering the contractor to proceed with the work and keep a record of all costs incurred and savings realized. A markup for overhead and profit may be allowed if provided by the contract. The same markup shall be used for determining a decrease in price as the result of savings realized. The contractor shall present the City of Winchester with all vouchers and records of expenses incurred and savings realized. The City of Winchester shall have the right to audit the records of the contractor as it deems necessary to determine costs or savings. Any claim for an adjustment in price under this provision must be asserted by written notice to the City of Winchester within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of the written order from the City of Winchester. If the parties fail to agree on an amount of adjustment, the question of an increase or decrease in the contract price or time for performance shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures for resolving disputes provided by the Disputes Clause of this contract or, if there is none, in accordance with the disputes provisions of the City of Winchester Code. Neither the existence of a claim nor a dispute resolution process, litigation or any other provision of this contract shall excuse the contractor from promptly complying with the changes ordered by the City of Winchester or with the performance of the contract generally.

Q. **DEFAULT:** In case of failure to deliver goods or services in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the City of Winchester, after due oral or written notice, may procure them from other sources and hold the contractor responsible for any resulting additional purchase and administrative costs. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedies which the City of Winchester may have.

R. **TAXES:** Sales to the City of Winchester are normally exempt from State sales tax. State sales and use tax certificates of exemption, Form ST-12, will be issued upon request.

S. **USE OF BRAND NAMES:** Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the name of a certain brand, make or manufacturer does not restrict (bidders/offerors) to the specific brand, make or manufacturer named, but conveys the general style, type, character, and quality of the article desired. Any article which the public body, in its sole discretion, determines to be the equal of that specified, considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, and suitability for the purpose intended, shall be accepted. The (bidder/offeror) is responsible to clearly and specifically identify the product being offered and to provide sufficient descriptive literature, catalog cuts and technical detail to enable the City of Winchester to determine if the product offered meets the requirements of the solicitation. This is required even if offering the exact brand, make or manufacturer specified. Normally in competitive sealed bidding only the information furnished with the bid will be considered in the evaluation. Failure to furnish adequate data for evaluation purposes may result in declaring a bid nonresponsive. Unless the (bidder/offeror) clearly indicates in its (bid/proposal) that the product offered is an equal product, such (bid/proposal) will be considered to offer the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

T. **TRANSPORTATION AND PACKAGING:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), all (bidders/offerors) certify and warrant that the price offered for FOB destination includes only the actual freight rate costs at the lowest and best rate and is based upon the actual weight of the goods to be shipped. Except as otherwise specified herein, standard commercial packaging, packing and shipping containers shall be used. All shipping containers shall be legibly marked or labeled on the outside with purchase order number, commodity description, and quantity.

U. INSURANCE: By signing and submitting a bid or proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that if awarded the contract, it will have the following insurance coverage at the time the contract is awarded. For construction contracts, if any subcontractors are involved, the subcontractor will have workers' compensation insurance in accordance with §§ 2.2-4332 and 65.2-800 et seq. of the *Code of Virginia*. The bidder or offeror further certifies that the contractor and any subcontractors will maintain these insurance coverage during the entire term of the contract and that all insurance coverage will be provided by insurance companies authorized to sell insurance in Virginia by the Virginia State Corporation Commission.

MINIMUM INSURANCE COVERAGES AND LIMITS REQUIRED FOR MOST CONTRACTS:

1. Workers' Compensation - Statutory requirements and benefits. Coverage is compulsory for employers of three or more employees, to include the employer. Contractors who fail to notify the City of Winchester of increases in the number of employees that change their workers' compensation requirements under the *Code of Virginia* during the course of the contract shall be in noncompliance with the contract. The insurer must have an A.M. Best rating of A- or better.

2. Employer's Liability - $100,000.

3. Commercial General Liability - $1,000,000 per occurrence. Commercial General Liability is to include bodily injury and property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, products and completed operations coverage. The City of Winchester must be named as an additional insured and so endorsed on the policy by the insurer. A notation on the certificate of insurance is not sufficient.

4. Automobile Liability - $1,000,000 per occurrence. (Only used if motor vehicle is to be used in the contract.)

NOTE: In addition, various Professional Liability/Errors and Omissions coverages are required when soliciting those services as follows:

Profession/Service	**Limits**
Accounting	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Architecture	$2,000,000 per occurrence, $6,000,000 aggregate
Asbestos Design, Inspection or Abatement Contractors	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Health Care Practitioner (to include Dentists, Licensed Dental Hygienists, Optometrists, Registered or Licensed Practical Nurses, Pharmacists, Physicians, Podiatrists, Chiropractors, Physical Therapists, Physical Therapist Assistants, Clinical Psychologists, Clinical Social Workers, Professional Counselors, Hospitals, or Health Maintenance Organizations.)	$1,925,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate

(Limits increase each July 1 through fiscal year 2008, as follows:

July 1, 2008 - $2,000,000. This complies with §8.01-581.15 of the *Code of Virginia*.

Insurance/Risk Management	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Landscape/Architecture	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $1,000,000 aggregate
Legal	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $5,000,000 aggregate
Professional Engineer	$2,000,000 per occurrence, $6,000,000 aggregate
Surveying	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $1,000,000 aggregate

V. **ANNOUNCEMENT OF AWARD:** Upon the award or the announcement of the decision to award a contract over $50,000, as a result of this solicitation, the Purchasing Agent will publicly post such notice on the City of Winchester's web site (www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing) for a minimum of 10 days.

W. **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "*drug-free workplace*" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a contractor, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

X. **NONDISCRIMINATION OF CONTRACTORS**: A bidder, offeror, or contractor shall not be discriminated against in the solicitation or award of this contract because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, faith-based organizational status, any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment or because the bidder or offeror employs ex-offenders unless the state agency, department or institution has made a written determination that employing ex-offenders on the specific contract is not in its best interest. If the award of this contract is made to a faith-based organization and an individual, who applies for or receives goods, services, or disbursements provided pursuant to this contract objects to the religious character of the faith-based organization from which the individual receives or would receive the goods, services, or disbursements, the public body shall offer the individual, within a reasonable period of time after the date of his objection, access to equivalent goods, services, or disbursements from an alternative provider.

Y. **AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:** In the event that funds are not appropriated for this Contract for any City fiscal year, following the City's current year, the Contract shall terminate automatically as of the last day for which funds were appropriated without the City providing written notice to the Contractor prior to the date of termination. The City shall not consider termination of the Contract pursuant to this section default. Upon such termination, the City shall be released from any obligation to make future payments and shall not be liable for cancellation or termination charges.

Z. **LICENSES AND PERMITS:** Contractors will be responsible for all licenses and permits, if required. The successful bidder or offeror, and all subcontractors, will be required to obtain a current and valid City of Winchester business license prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

AZ **TERMINATION:**

a. Termination for Convenience: The City of Winchester may terminate a contract, in whole or in part, whenever the City OF Winchester determines that such termination is in the best interest of the City of Winchester, without showing cause, upon giving ten (10) days written notice to the vendor.
b. Termination for Default: When the vendor has not performed or has unsatisfactorily performed the contract, the City of Winchester may terminate the contract for default. Upon termination for default, payment may be withheld at the discretion of the City of Winchester. The Vendor will be paid for work satisfactorily performed prior to termination.

BZ **HOLD HARMLESS:** Bids/Proposal shall provide that during the term of the contract, including warranty period, for the successful bidder/offeror indemnifying, defending, and holding harmless the City, its officers, employees, agent and representatives thereof from all suits, actions, claims of any kind (including claims for attorney's fees) brought on account of any personal injuries, damages, or violation of rights sustained by any person or property in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding contract work, or on account of any act or omission by the contractor or his employees, or

from any claims or amounts arising from violation of any law, bylaw, ordinance, regulation or decree. The vendor agrees that this clause shall include claims involving infringement of patent or copyrights.

CZ**.** **CONFIDENTIALITY OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION:** The contractor assures that information and data obtained as to personal facts and circumstances related to patients or clients will be collected and held confidential, during and following the term of this agreement, and will not be divulged without the individual's and the agency's written consent and only in accordance with federal law or the Code of Virginia. Contractors who utilize, access, or store personally identifiably information as part of the performance of a contract are required to safeguard this information and immediately notify the agency of any breach or suspected breach in the security of such information. Contractors shall allow the City to both participate in the investigation of incidents and exercise control over decisions regarding external reporting. Contractors and their employees working on this project may be required to sign a confidentiality statement.

DZ**.** **BID PRICE CURRENCY:** Prices are to be stated in US dollars unless otherwise specified in the solicitation.

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the Controlling Law.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
a practice division of the
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

This document has been approved and endorsed by

The Associated General Contractors of America

Construction Specifications Institute

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.
00700 - 1

Copyright ©2002

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Nos. C-520 or C-525 (2002 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the EJCDC Construction Documents, General and Instructions (No. C-001) (2002 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (No. C-800) (2002 Edition).

Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY 6
1.01 *Defined Terms* 6
1.02 *Terminology* 8
ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS 9
2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance* 9
2.02 *Copies of Documents* 9
2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed* 10
2.04 *Starting the Work* 10
2.05 *Before Starting Construction* 10
2.06 *Preconstruction Conference* 10
2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules* 10
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE 10
3.01 *Intent* 10
3.02 *Reference Standards* 11
3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies* 11
3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents* 11
3.05 *Reuse of Documents* 12
3.06 *Electronic Data* 12
ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS 12
4.01 *Availability of Lands* 12
4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions* 12
4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions* 13
4.04 *Underground Facilities* 14
4.05 *Reference Points* 14
4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site* 14
ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE 16
5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds* 16
5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers* 16
5.03 *Certificates of Insurance* 16
5.04 *Contractor's Liability Insurance* 16
5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance* 17
5.06 *Property Insurance* 17
5.07 *Waiver of Rights* 18
5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds* 19
5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace* 19
5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer* 19
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 19
6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence* 19
6.02 *Labor; Working Hours* 20
6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment* 20
6.04 *Progress Schedule* 20
6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"* 20
6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others* 22
6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties* 23
6.08 *Permits* 23
6.09 *Laws and Regulations* 23
6.10 *Taxes* 23

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas* ... 23
6.12 *Record Documents* ... 24
6.13 *Safety and Protection* ... 24
6.14 *Safety Representative* ... 25
6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs* ... 25
6.16 *Emergencies* ... 25
6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples* ... 25
6.18 *Continuing the Work* ... 26
6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee* ... 26
6.20 *Indemnification* ... 27
6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services* ... 27
ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE ... 28
7.01 *Related Work at Site* ... 28
7.02 *Coordination* ... 28
7.03 *Legal Relationships* ... 28
ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES ... 29
8.01 *Communications to Contractor* ... 29
8.02 *Replacement of Engineer* ... 29
8.03 *Furnish Data* ... 29
8.04 *Pay When Due* ... 29
8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests* ... 29
8.06 *Insurance* ... 29
8.07 *Change Orders* ... 29
8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals* ... 29
8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities* ... 29
8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition* ... 29
8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements* ... 29
ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION ... 29
9.01 *Owner's Representative* ... 29
9.02 *Visits to Site* ... 29
9.03 *Project Representative* ... 30
9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work* ... 30
9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work* ... 30
9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments* ... 30
9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work* ... 30
9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work* ... 30
9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities* ... 31
ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS ... 31
10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work* ... 31
10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work* ... 31
10.03 *Execution of Change Orders* ... 31
10.04 *Notification to Surety* ... 32
10.05 *Claims* ... 32
ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK ... 32
11.01 *Cost of the Work* ... 32
11.02 *Allowances* ... 34
11.03 *Unit Price Work* ... 35
ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES ... 35
12.01 *Change of Contract Price* ... 35
12.02 *Change of Contract Times* ... 36
12.03 *Delays* ... 36
ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK ... 36
13.01 *Notice of Defects* ... 36
13.02 *Access to Work* ... 36
13.03 *Tests and Inspections* ... 37
13.04 *Uncovering Work* ... 37

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work* 37
13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work* 37
13.07 *Correction Period* 38
13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work* 38
13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work* 38
ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION 39
14.01 *Schedule of Values* 39
14.02 *Progress Payments* 39
14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title* 41
14.04 *Substantial Completion* 41
14.05 *Partial Utilization* 41
14.06 *Final Inspection* 42
14.07 *Final Payment* 42
14.08 *Final Completion Delayed* 43
14.09 *Waiver of Claims* 43
ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 43
15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work* 43
15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause* 43
15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience* 44
15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate* 44
ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION 45
16.01 *Methods and Procedures* 45
ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS 45
17.01 *Giving Notice* 45
17.02 *Computation of Times* 45
17.03 *Cumulative Remedies* 45
17.04 *Survival of Obligations* 45
17.05 *Controlling Law* 46
17.06 *Headings* 46

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*--Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*--The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.

3. *Application for Payment*--The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Asbestos*--Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. *Bid*--The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. *Bidder*--The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.

7. *Bidding Documents*--The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).

8. *Bidding Requirements*--The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.

9. *Change Order*--A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. *Claim*--A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Contract*--The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*-- Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor's submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.

13. *Contract Price*--The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

14. *Contract Times*--The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any, (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

15. *Contractor*--The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.

16. *Cost of the Work*--See Paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings*--That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*--The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *Engineer*--The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *Field Order*--A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

21. *General Requirements*--Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*--The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

23. *Hazardous Waste*--The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*--Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

25. *Liens*--Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

26. *Milestone*--A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*--The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.

28. *Notice to Proceed*--A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

29. *Owner*--The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

30. *PCBs*--Polychlorinated biphenyls.

31. *Petroleum*--Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

32. *Progress Schedule*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

33. *Project*--The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

34. *Project Manual*--The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

35. *Radioactive Material*--Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

36. *Related Entity* -- An officer, director, partner, employee, agent, consultant, or subcontractor.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

37. *Resident Project Representative*--The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

38. *Samples*--Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

39. *Schedule of Submittals*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

40. *Schedule of Values*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

41. *Shop Drawings*--All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

42. *Site*--Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

43. *Specifications*--That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

44. *Subcontractor*--An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

45. *Substantial Completion*--The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

46. *Successful Bidder*--The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.

47. *Supplementary Conditions*--That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

48. *Supplier*--A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor.

49. *Underground Facilities*--All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

50. *Unit Price Work*--Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

51. *Work*--The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

52. *Work Change Directive*--A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The following words or terms are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the following meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered", "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents, or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's - recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, "provide" is implied.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review**:**

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule; indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to Owner.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations.

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, or Engineer, or any of, their Related Entities, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work*: If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:

1. A Field Order;

2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample; (Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other individual or entity performing or furnishing all of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor, shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or Engineer's consultants, including electronic media editions; or

2. reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaption by Engineer.

B. The prohibition of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.06 *Electronic Data*

A. Copies of data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor or Contractor to Owner or Engineer that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.

B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party..

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, Owner and Engineer, and any of their Related Entities shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the Engineer in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities with respect to:

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.

D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to Contractor written notice: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06. G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent's authority to act.

C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.

5.04 *Contractor's Liability Insurance*

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:

a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or

b. by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insured (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment.

a. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, (other than caused by flood) and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;

5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;

6. include testing and startup; and

7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.

D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insured or additional insured (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order .

B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be Contractor's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to or

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

received from the superintendent shall be binding on Contractor.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.

1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole,

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times, and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. Substitute Items

a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.

c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

b) be similar in substance to that specified, and

c) be suited to the same use as that specified;

2) will state:

a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time;

b) whether or not use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

c) whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;

3) will identify:

a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified , and

b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services;

4) and shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change,

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order for a substitute or an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute item so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

F. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued . No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor

2. shall anything in the Contract Documents create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, and Engineer,, and all other

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Draw-

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or , or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

D. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. Shop Drawings

a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. *Samples:* Contractor shall also submit Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals.

a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.

b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals , any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. Submittal Procedures

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

b. the suitability of all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations, that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawing's or Sample Submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. *Engineer's Review*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its Related Entities shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

6.20 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or via other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and

2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

7.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.

B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's actions or inactions.

C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's action or inactions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

A. Owner's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Engineer in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. If and to the extent Owner has agreed to furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents, Owner's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and will not be changed without written consent of Owner and Engineer.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment , a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.

C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believe that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.

C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to, the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A.Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.B.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims*

A. *Engineer's Decision Required*: All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.

B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

C. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:

1. deny the Claim in whole or in part,

2. approve the Claim, or

3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.

D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.

E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.

F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to Engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expresses, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*

1. Contractor agrees that:

a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation , overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. Contingency Allowance

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

11.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays*

A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times , or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

C If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

D. Owner, Engineer and the Related Entities of each of them shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of Engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Notice of Defects*

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.03 *Tests and Inspections*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in said Paragraph 13.04.C; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.

B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

D. If, the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

A. Promptly after receipt of notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.07 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. repair such defective land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work; or

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications .

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A. Applications for Payments

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or

b. that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or

e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or

d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. *Reduction in Payment*

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;

b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor corrects to Owner's satisfaction the reasons for such action.

3. If it is subsequently determined that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1.

14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, , Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will within said 14 days execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor will certify to Owner and Engineer that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. Application for Payment

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.7;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner or Owner's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and , will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);

2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. Contractor's disregard of the authority of Engineer; or

4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:

1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion),

2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and

3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.

E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B, and 15.02.C.

15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.

B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.

C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:

1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions, or

2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process, or

3. gives written notice to the other party of their intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

17.06 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Delete subparagraph 5.06(A), 5.06(A) Sections 1-7, and subparagraph 5.06(B)

2. Delete sentence in subparagraph 5.07(A) beginning with "All such projects shall contain provisions…."

3. Delete subparagraph 5.07(B), 5.06(B) Sections 1-2, and subparagraph 5.06(C)

4. Delete Paragraph 10.05 (Claims) and replace Paragraph 10.05 (Claims) by reference with the Winchester City Code, Section 21-61 (Contractual Disputes), as amended and where the Winchester City Code does not specify in writing the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA) §2.2-4363 shall apply, as amended. Under Winchester City Code 21-61(C), the Purchasing Agent will render such decision within thirty (30) days.

5. Add subparagraph 12.01(D), as follows:
   "In accordance with Winchester City Code, Section 21-44, Contract Modification: A public contract may include provisions for modification of the contract during performance, but no fixed-price contract may be increased by more than twenty-five percent of the amount of the contract or ten thousand dollars ($10,000), whichever is greater, without the advance written approval of the City Council. In no event may the amount of any contract, without adequate consideration, be increased for any purpose, including, but not limited to, relief of an offeror from the consequences of an error in its bid or offer."

6. Add the following language to 14.02 (A3), as follows: "See Special Conditions, Section 4.02."

7. Delete paragraph 14.09

8. Add subparagraph 17.01 (B), as follows: "This section, or any other General Condition in conflict with Virginia Code §8.01-222 shall not supercede the Commonwealth of Virginia statutory notice provisions. Virginia Code §8.01-222 shall prevail under all circumstances.

ITB# 201916 Creamery Building Renovations

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. **SPECIFICATIONS**

Unless otherwise described in the Contract Documents, the following specifications and standards apply to this work:

1. 2015 Virginia Statewide Uniform Building Code

2. **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – CITY OF WINCHESTER**

2.01 Before any work at the site is started, Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with a Copy to Engineer, an executed Certificate of Insurance. The Certificate shall indicate that the required insurance is in force and state that the policies will not be materially changed or canceled without a thirty (30) day advance notice by registered mail to Owner and Engineer. The representative signing the Certificate shall furnish evidence that he is authorized to so sign as well as his address and the name and address of the agency or agencies through which the insurance was obtained. Contractor shall take out and maintain the following insurance:

2.02 Contractor's Comprehensive General Liability (bodily injury and property damage) shall be provided for the following limits:

A. Combined single limit 1,000,000 dollars each occurrence
B. Combined single limit: 2,000,000 dollars annual aggregate
C. The general liability insurance shall include the following coverage:

1. Comprehensive Form
2. Premises - Operation
3. Explosion and Collapse Hazard
4. Underground Hazards
5. Products/Completed - Operations Hazards
6. Contractual Liability Insurance
7. Broad Form Comprehensive General Liability, Property Damage, including Completed Operations
8. Independent Contractors (Contractor's Protective Liability)
9. Personal Injury (all insuring agreements), Deleting the Employee Exclusion
10. If protection is under an umbrella policy, it shall not exclude any of the above items under the basic policy.

D. City of Winchester shall be named by endorsement as Additional Insured.

2.03 Contractor's Automobile Liability (bodily injury and property damage) shall be provided for the following limits:

A. Combined single limit: 1,000,000 dollars each occurrence
B. The Automobile Liability Insurance shall include the following coverage:
   1. Comprehensive Form
   2. Owned
   3. Hired
   4. Non-Owner

2.04 Contractor's Workers Compensation Insurance as required by Federal, State, and Municipal Laws for the protection of all Contractor's employees working on or in connection with the Project, including broad form, all state and voluntary compensation coverage, and employer's liability coverage with the following limits:

A. Bodily injury by accident 1,000,000 Dollars each accident
B. Bodily injury by disease 1,000,000 Dollars policy limit
C. Bodily injury by disease 1,000,000 Dollars for each employee

2.05 All insurers shall be licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and all insurance companies are required to have an A.M. Best Company financial rating of A- or better.

2.06 Contractor shall require his insurance agent to certify on the insurance certificate that the insurance coverage specified by these specifications is fully in effect, both in scope and amount. If insurance coverage is effected with more than one company, the individual certificates shall identify the items of insurance which the individual companies cover. The insurance certificates shall contain a provision that the coverage afforded under the policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least a thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

2.07 Left Intentionally Blank

1.08 Notification and Handling of an Insurance Claim:
The general contractor on any City construction project shall be responsible for ensuring that all matters concerning the completion of an assigned project, including but not limited to handling of insurance claims by third parties arising as a result of the acts and omissions of the general contractor or his subcontractors, are handled in a professional manner. To this end, the City expects the general contractor to act responsibly with regard to prompt payment of valid insurance claims and upon notice of a claim, the general contractor shall immediately notify the Owner’s project manager, investigate and document the claim, and make a liability determination within ten (10) business days. Pending subrogation between the general contractor and/or sub-contractor and/or any insurance carrier will not be a cause for delay in payment of a valid claim. Default of this provision may result in retainage payments being withheld and jeopardize the general contractor’s future bid opportunities with the City of Winchester.

3. **WORKING HOURS - HOLIDAYS**

Work under the Contract shall not be prosecuted on Saturdays, Sundays, or on legal holidays. Work hours (Monday – Friday) shall be from 7:00 a.m. until 6:00 p.m. If the Contractor wishes to prosecute any portion of the Work outside of the established work hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays, they shall first obtain written permission from the Engineer. Such requests shall be submitted at least 48 hours in advance of the period proposed for such overtime work. For the purpose of this Contract, the legal holidays are identified as:

- Independence Day
- Labor Day
- Veteran's Day
- Thanksgiving Day
- Day after Thanksgiving
- Christmas Eve observed
- Christmas Day
- New Year's Day
- Martin Luther King Day
- Memorial Day
- Independence Day

4. **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

4.01 The basis for payments shall be the actual quantity of work completed, as determined in field by the Engineer.

4.02 An amount equal to five percent (5%) of each progress payment shall be held from each payment as retainage.

5. **MISCELLANEOUS OTHER CONDITIONS**

5.01 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to locate utilities in the field. Contractor shall give all utility companies that may have subsurface or surface utilities in the area adequate notice at least 48 hours in advance that the Contractor is to perform work in this area.

5.02 The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various water, chemical, electrical, or other lines. Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during construction to locate and flag these items so as to avoid damage to existing lines. Should damage occur to an existing line, the Contractor shall repair the line at no cost to the Owner. Temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility installations and structures, drains, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work shall be provided by the Contractor at his own expense.

5.03 Contractor shall be responsible for the temporary removal and re-installation of structures including, but not limited, to piping, conduits, drains, that may interfere with the work. The cost of such work shall be included in the Bid for the project and shall not result in any additional cost to the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact and obtain permission from various authorities having jurisdiction over such structures, prior to start of the work.

5.04 Local drainage is not to be blocked. Shoulders, ditches, and drainage facilities shall be kept clear at all times and in condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

5.05 Adequate barricades, construction signs, etc., as required, shall be placed and maintained during the course of the work, and until it is safe for the pedestrian and vehicular traffic to use the area. The rules and regulations of the Local and State and Federal authorities respecting safety provisions shall be observed.

5.06 All acceptance and payment of work is subject to inspection by the City of Winchester.

5.07 The Contractor shall be responsible to establish and maintain communications with the residents and business owners of the area affected by the construction. The purpose of this communication is to notify the residents and business owners of construction activities which affect them, and to coordinate accommodations for them during construction. The Contractor shall also be required to assist businesses and residents as necessary with access into or out of their property during the construction.

5.08 Contractor is responsible for correcting any damages caused to private property as a result of construction, at their own expense. Contractor shall be responsible for completing a video recording (DVD) of the entire project area before construction begins and providing a copy of the DVD to the City. This recording must be completed before the mobilization fee is paid to the contractor. This recording will be the basis for help in determining any damages to private property that may occur during construction that the contractor may be responsible for.

5.09 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for adhering to all OSHA requirements at all times during the construction of the project.

5.10 The Contractor shall be responsible to construct the new facilities and/or modify existing facilities to ensure positive drainage at all locations.

5.11 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for ensuring that all new sidewalks and ramps constructed meet all current ADA (American’s with Disabilities Act) requirements.

5.12 The City will obtain the building permit from the City of Winchester for this project. The building permit will be transferred to the Contractor before work begins. The Contractor shall coordinate and ensure that all building inspections are completed.

5.13 The City will complete any special inspections necessary for this project.

5.14 The building will be occupied throughout the duration of this project as follows: Fire and Rescue administration staff will be in their offices on the northern part of the third floor and other City personnel will be in the basement. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring safe access to these offices during normal business hours and for helping minimize disruptions to these offices during normal business hours (i.e. dust, noise, etc.).

*****END SPECIAL CONDITIONS*****

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Creamery Building Renovations

1. Project Location: 15 North Cameron Street, Winchester, Virginia.

B. Owner: City of Winchester, Virginia.

1. Owner's Representative: Perry Eisenach, Public Services Director.
2. Owner’s On-Site Representative: Corey MacKnight, Facilities Manager.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Interior and some exterior renovations of numerous areas of the Creamery Building.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: or the purposes of this paragraph, the term “Regulant” refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL Assemblies, SMACNA details, IBC code text) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:

1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
3. Advise the City immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.

4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by it's seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. There is no phasing required for this project. The Contractor shall determine the schedule for all work completed.

B. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Creamery Building to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
   1. Limits: Confine construction operations to those necessary or required for completion of the Work as indicated.
   2. Walkways and Entrances:
      a. The Contractor shall maintain access to the main entrance in the Creamery Building during normal business hours (Monday – Friday, 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.).
      b. The Contractor shall adhere to the weight limits of the elevator when using it.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Materials Storage/Parking Area: The Contractor shall be allowed to use a designated area for material storage and parking during the project. The Contractor is responsible for securing this areaa and making sure it is kept clean and orderly.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. City will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: In general, there are no restrictions to on-site work hours during the period Monday thru Friday from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Contractor may work outside of this specified period upon approval by the City.

C. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

D. Controlled Substances: Use of controlled substances within the existing building and on the Project site is not permitted.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
Measurement and Payment

Part 1 – General

1.1 DESCRIPTION

1. General: The contract lump sum prices as provided in the Bid Form will be paid to the contractor on a monthly basis for the work actually performed or stored materials verified on site.

Part 2 – Measurement

1. Basis for Measurement and Payment: All work shall be paid on the basis of the Lump Sum Prices stated in the Bid Form and upon the actual percentage of the work performed and materials installed, complete-in-place, or the stored materials verified on site, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   1) **Mobilization:** The performance of construction preparatory operations, including the movement of personnel and equipment to the project site, payment of performance and payment bond, other insurance premiums, payment of permit fees, and for the establishment of other facilities necessary to begin the work. Mobilization shall also include preparing and applying for any permits necessary to complete the work. Mobilization will be paid for at the contract lump sum price, which price will be full compensation for performing the work specified and the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to mobilize and subsequently demobilize the construction preparatory operations. Payment for this item will be paid for at the lump sum price bid for mobilization.

      The lump sum (LS) price paid for mobilization shall be no more than five percent (5%) of the total contract amount.

      No additional payment will be made for demobilization and remobilization due to shutdowns, suspensions of the work or for other mobilization activities.

   2) **All Renovations Shown on Drawings:** Shall include **all** work shown on the drawings or described in the specifications that is not included in other items.

   3) **Exterior Painting:** Shall include painting the exterior of the building.

   4) **Allowance – Repairs to Exterior Stairs**: Shall include all work necessary to repair exterior stairs. The actual cost for this work shall be determined and negotiated with the Contractor after construction has commenced and the extent of the repairs is known.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: GENERAL CONDITIONS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the City: TBD.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of the GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules, include the following:

1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the City; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other

work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have ARCHITECT'S approval. SEE NOTES CONCERNING LEAD PAINT ON THE DEMOLITION DRAWINGS.

H. 1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Carefully remove building components as illustrated on the drawings.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals, partitions, fixtures and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner's Representative. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section.

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the OWNER. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the OWNER shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to OWNER. Clean-up shall include off the Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the City as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Railings & Ballusters
2. Misc.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in samples of finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as per the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97 ..... Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005)..... Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12 ..... Structural Steel

A47-99(R2009) ..... Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012) ..... Gray Iron Castings

A53-12 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A123-12 ..... Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A269-10 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A307-12 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A391/A391M-07(R2012)..... Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
A786/A786M-09 ..... Rolled Steel Floor Plate
B221-13 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B632-08 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
C1107-13 ..... Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
F436-11 ..... Hardened Steel Washers
F468-06(R2012)..... Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
F593-13 ..... Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10 ..... Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 521-01 ..... Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-09..... Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-09..... Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
SP 1-04..... No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-04..... No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
SP 3-04..... No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
RR-T-650E..... Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections
1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship
1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.

i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:
   1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
   2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
   3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
   4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
   5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
   6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:
   1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
   2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
   3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
   4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
   5. Exterior Post Anchors.
      a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
      b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
      c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.

C. Handrails:
   1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
   2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:
   1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
   2. Number and space of rails as shown.
   3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
   4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.

5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
   a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
   b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
   c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
   d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
   e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
   f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

E. Aluminum Railings:
1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to fit.
4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:
1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.
1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

3.3 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:
1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS-on exterior posts.

4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Stainless Steel Railing:
1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:
1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
   a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
   b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

G. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUMBITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05 ..... Conventional Wood Frame Construction
C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07 ..... Structural Glued Laminated Timber
D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1A-96(R2005) ..... Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87 ..... Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97 ..... Wood Screws

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-07 .....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2009) .....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2208) .....Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-10 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-10 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-09 .....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing

D1760-01 .....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-10 .....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-11 .....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07 .....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-08 .....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736C .....Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E .....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
   1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
   3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

D. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:
   1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
   2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
   3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets,

curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
C. Sheathing:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
   2. Wall sheathing:
      a. Minimum 15/32 inch thick with supports 16 inches on center or 24 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
      b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
   3. Roof sheathing:
      a. Minimum 19/32 inch thick with span rating 32/16 for supports 16 inches on center or 24 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
D. Subflooring:
   1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
      a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
      b. Minimum 23/32 inch thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for 16 inches on center or 24 inches on center.
E. Underlayment:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.
   2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

A. Comply with APA.
B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.
C. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 32/16 or greater.

D. Subflooring:
   1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
      a. APA rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior.
      b. Span Rating of 36/16 or greater.
   2. Under resilient floor or carpet.
      a. APA rated combination subfloor-underlayment grade panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior T and G.
      b. Span Rating of 36/16 or greater.

E. Underlayment:
   1. APA rated Exposure I.
   2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over subfloor.

F. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL):
   1. Bonded jointed wood veneers with ASTM D2559 adhesive.
   2. Scarf jointed wood veneers with grain of wood parallel.
   3. Size as shown.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches) unless shown otherwise.

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers
   1. ASTM F844.
   2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:
   1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
   2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:
   1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
   2. ASTM F1667:
      a. Common: Type I, Style 10.

b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
1. Fabricate of ASTM A446, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three way anchors.
3. Straps:
a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
c. Punched for fastener.
4. Metal Bridging:
a. Optional to wood bridging.
b. V shape deformed strap with not less than 2 nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
c. Not less than 19 mm by 125 mm (3/4 by 5 inches) bendable nailing flange on ends.
d. Fabricated of 1 mm (0.04 inch) minimum thick sheet.
5. Joist Hangers:
a. Fabricated of 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) minimum thick sheet, U design unless shown otherwise.
b. Heavy duty hangers fabricated of minimum 2.7 mm (0.108 inch) thick sheet, U design with bent top flange to lap over beam.

G. Adhesives:
1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.

2. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
3. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
4. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
   a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
   b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
   c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
   d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
   e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
   f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
   g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
      1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three-8d or framing anchor
      2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two-8d
      3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three-16d under each joint.
      4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
         a) 150 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.
         b) Subflooring, more than 150 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three-8d.
         c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 150 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 300mm (12 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 300 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 500 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
      5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
      6) Top plate to stud, end nail two-16d.
      7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four-8d
      8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two-16d.
12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three-8d or framing anchor.
14) Continuous header to stud, four 16d.
15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three-16d or framing anchor.
16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three-16d.
17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three-8d. or framing anchor. Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three-8d.
18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 800 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
   a. Conform to applicable requirements of the NFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
   b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.

C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
   1. Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.
   2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
   3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.

D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
   1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
   2. Use longest lengths practicable.
   3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
   4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
      a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
      b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.

F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
   1. Set with crown edge up.
   2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
   3. Bear on not less than 100 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
   4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
   5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 200 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as shown.
   6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise shown.
   7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two nails for 50 mm by 150 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three nails for 50 mm by 200 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four nails for 50 mm by 250 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
   8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
   9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists.

10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three nails to side of joist near its bottom.
11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1800 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three joists and into masonry 100 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1200 mm (4 feet) on center.
14. Where ceramic tile finish floors are set in Portland cement mortar, nail continuous 50 mm by 75 mm (2 inches by 3 inches) ledgers to sides of joists to support subflooring flush with top of joist.

G. Bridging:
1. Use 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) lumber with ends beveled for slope. Option: Metal bridging may be used for wood bridging.
2. Install one row of bridging for joist spans over 2400 mm (8 feet), but less than 4800 mm (16 feet) long; install two rows for spans over 4800 mm (16 feet) long.
3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two joists if header is more than 600 mm (2 feet) from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.
4. Secure with two nails at ends.
5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

H. Roof Framing:
1. Set rafters with crown edge up.
2. Form a true plane at tops of rafters.
3. Valley, Ridge, and Hip Members:
   a. Size for depth of cut on rafters.
   b. Straight and true intersections of roof planes.
   c. Secure hip and valley rafters to wall plates by using framing connectors.
   d. Double valley rafters longer than the available lumber, with pieces lapped not less than 1200 mm (4 feet) and spiked together.
   e. Butt joint and scab hip rafters longer than the available lumber.
4. Spike to wall plate and to ceiling joists except when secured with framing connectors.

5. Frame openings in roof with headers and trimmer rafters. Double headers carrying more than one rafter unless shown otherwise.
6. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) strut between roof rafters and ceiling joists at 1200 mm (4 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.

I. Partition and Wall Framing:

1. Use 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless shown otherwise.
2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
3. Installation of sole plate:
   a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 600 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
   b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
4. Headers or Lintels:
   a. Make headers for openings of two pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
   b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
5. Use double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-feet) spiked together.
6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
7. Use single sill plates at bottom of opening unless shown otherwise. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2400mm (8 feet) in accordance with NFPA Manual for House Framing.
9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
   a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two nails.
   b. Use 25 mm by 100 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.

J. Subflooring:

1. Subflooring may be structural-use panels, or plywood.
2. Provide a clearance of approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) at masonry or concrete at walls.
3. Apply plywood and structural-use panel subflooring with face grain or long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 6 mm (1/4 inch) apart at side joints, and 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart at end joints.
4. Combination subfloor-underlayment:

a. Space edges 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart.
b. Provide a clearance of 6 mm (1/4 inch) at masonry on concrete at walls.

6. Stagger panel end joints and make over support.

K. Underlayment:

1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, use underlayment of thickness required to bring finish flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
3. Fasten to subfloor as specified in ASTM F499.
4. Plywood and particle underlayment may be glue-nailed to subfloor.
5. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
6. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
7. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to its finish surface.

L. Sheathing:

1. Use plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

- - END OF SECTION - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.

B. Items specified.

- Repair of baseboards
- other misc. interior trim and carpentry

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Solid surfaces: Section 06 65 00, SOLID SURFACE.

E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.

F. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
2. Clear maple wood veneer plywood.
3. Solid clear maple wood finished trim 12” length.

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating preservative treatment or fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.

F. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21^0C (70^0F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08 ..... Structural Steel
A53-12 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
A167-99 (R2009)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B26/B26M-09 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
B221-08 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
E84-10 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-04 ..... Basic Hardboard

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
A156.9-03 ..... Cabinet Hardware
A156.11-10 ..... Cabinet Locks
A156.16-08 ..... Auxiliary Hardware

E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP1-09 ..... Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
A208.1-09 ..... Wood Particleboard

G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
AWPA C1-03..... All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
AWI-09..... Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05..... High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10..... American Softwood Lumber Standard

K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E ..... Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A ..... Shield Expansion
A-A-1936..... Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D..... Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1)..... Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C)..... Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:
   1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
   2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:
   1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
   2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
   1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
   2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:
   1. Prod. Std.
   2. Grading and Marking:
      a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
      b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
   3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
   4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
      a. Exterior Type, and species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
   5. Shelving Plywood:
      a. Interior Type, any species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.

6. Other: As specified for item.

B. Hardwood Plywood:
   1. HPVA: HP.1
   2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
   3. Inside of Building:
      a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
      b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
   4. On Outside of Building:
      a. Use Type I, (exterior) A Grade veneer for natural or stained and varnish finish.
      b. Use Type I, (exterior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
   5. Use plain sliced clear maple unless specified otherwise.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
   1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
   2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
   1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
   2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.5 ADHESIVE

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.7 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.8 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.9 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:
   1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
   2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
   3. Fasteners:
      a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
      b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
      c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
      d. Z clips

B. Finish Hardware
   1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
      a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
      b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
      c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
      d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
      e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
      f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
      g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
      h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
   2. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
      a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
      b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.

2.10 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
   1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
   2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.

3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.11 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.

B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
   b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.12 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
   a. Factory glued to either plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.

b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Window Sills:
1. Fabricate from 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick clear maple veneer plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) clear maple edge nosing on exposed edge.
2. Solid seats securely glued together of spliced, doweled, or double tongued and grooved wood pieces. Mitre corner joints as indicated on drawings.
3. Ease top edges and corners where exposed.

C. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:
1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.

D. Service Counter:
1. Fabricate to AWI premium grade construction in conformance with AWI Section 400, CASEWORK.
2. Use softwood for structural framing member's standard sizes, space not over 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
3. Use clear maple for exposed hardwood trim and edging.
4. Use drawer guides on drawers with pulls.
5. Use pulls and concealed hinges on doors.
6. Use adjustable shelf standards with shelf rests.
7. Use decorative plastic laminate on exposed surfaces including interior of cupboard cabinet.
8. Overlay frame of apron with drawer and door face.
9. Provide cut outs for electrical devices and outlets.

E. Counter or Work Tops:
1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21^0C (70^0F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
   2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
   3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
   4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
   5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
   6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
   7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
   8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick white lead paste in oil.
B. Shelves:
   1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
      a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
      b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
      c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
   2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
      a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
      b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 65 00
SOLID SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION
A. Section Includes: Solid Surface Material.
B. Solid Surface Sheet: Homogenous sheet material composed of acrylic resins, fire-retardant filler materials, and coloring agents.

1.2 RELATED WORK
A. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00.
B. Finish Carpentry: Section 06 20 00
C. Sealants: Section 07 92 00.
D. Plumbing Fixtures: Section 22 40 00.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit electronic copies of each of the following to the Architect for review prior to delivery and installation.
B. Product Data:
   1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
   2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   3. Manufacturer's detailed recommendations for handling, storage, installation, protection, and maintenance.
C. Shop Drawings: Installation details including location and layout of each type of fabrication and accessory.
D. Samples: Full range of colors and patterns.
E. Contract Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Fabricator Qualifications: certified solid surface fabricator/installer.
B. Installer Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
   1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Deliver fabrications appropriately wrapped in protective materials.
B. Protect fabrications from damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Maintain relative humidity planned for building occupants and an ambient temperature between 65 and 75_F° for 48 hours prior to and during installation. After installation, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE SHEET
A. Nominal sheet thickness: 0.50 inch (13 mm).
B. Surface burning characteristics in accordance with ASTM E 84: Class II or B, and as follows:
C. Flame spread: < 26.
D. Smoke developed: < 35.
E. Liquid Absorption, ISO 4586-2, for 1/2 inch material thickness: 0.4 percent after 2 hour period.
F. Izod Impact, ASTM D 256, Method A: 0.3 foot pounds per inch.
G. Tensile Modulus, ASTM D 638 Nominal: 1.1 million pounds per square inch.
H. Thermal Expansion, ASTM D 696: 0.00002 inch per inch per degree F, maximum.
I. Hardness, ASTM D 2583, Barcol Impressor: 57.

J. Flexural Toughness, ASTM D 790: 5 (in.-lb,/in³).
K. Deflection Temperature under load, ASTM D 648: 90 degrees C.
L. Stain Resistance, ANSI Z-124.3 Modified; 3.4: No effect.
M. Boiling Water Resistance, NEMA LD 3-3.05: No effect.
N. High Temperature Resistance, NEMA LD 3-3.06: No effect.
O. Radiant Heat Resistance, NEMA LD 3-3.10: No effect.
P. Light Resistance, NEMA LD 3-3.03: No effect.
Q. Ball Impact Resistance, NEMA LD 3-3.08, one half pound ball, unsupported: 125
R. inches.
S. Specific Gravity (Density ASTM D792): 1.56 grams per cubic centimeter.
T. Approximate weight: 4.10 pounds per square foot.
U. Fungus Resistance, ASTM G 21: Pass.
V. Bacterial Resistance, ASTM G 22: Pass.
W. Pittsburgh Protocol Toxicity: 65.4 grams.
X. Patterns and Finishes: for pricing Blanco Terrazzo by Formica Signatures Solid Surfacing.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint adhesive: Manufacturer's standard adhesive to create inconspicuous, nonporous joints, with a chemical bond.
B. Sealant: Standard mildew resistant, silicone sealant in color matched or clear formulations.
C. Sink/bowl mounting hardware: Manufacturer's approved bowl clips, brass inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks/bowls.

2.3 FABRICATION

1. Fabrication to be performed by a certified solid surface fabricator/installer.
2. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to size and shape indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawing and published requirements.
3. Manufacturer's Fabrication Manual
4. Form joints between components using manufacture's standard joint adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 4" (100mm) reinforcing strip under joints.
5. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on shop drawings.
6. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cutouts then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.
7. Finish: Surfaces shall have a uniform finish.
    1. Matte: Standard finish for high traffic areas, requires the least amount of maintenance.
    2. Satin: Standard finish for darker patterns, requires minimal maintenance.
    3. Semi-gloss: Higher sheen with greater reflectance, suggested for lower traffic areas, requires increased maintenance
    4. Gloss: Maximum sheen and reflectance, recommended for light traffic areas or vertical applications.
8. Thermoforming (optional): Comply with forming data from manufacturer.
    1. Construct matching molds to form components shape.
    2. Form pieces to shape prior to seaming and joining.
    3. Cut pieces larger than finished dimensions, sand edges, remove all nicks and scratches.
    4. Heat entire component uniformly between 280°–325°F during forming.
    5. Prevent blistering, whitening or cracking of surfaces during forming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surfacing. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely installation. Do not commence installation until conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Precondition Solid Surfacing in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings, project installation details and manufacturer's printed instructions.
B. Form joints using manufacturer's approved adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
C. Adhere undermount sinks/bowls to countertop using manufacturer's recommended joint adhesive.
D. Adhere topmount sinks/bowls to countertop using manufacturer's recommended adhesive/silicone sealant.
E. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes as indicated on the drawings. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's recommended silicone sealant.
F. Remove excessive adhesive and sealants. Components shall be clean on Date of Substantial Completion.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VANITIES

A. Install plumb, level, true and straight. Shim as necessary using concealed shims.
B. Attach top securely to base unit or support brackets in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Seal between wall and component with manufacturer's recommended silicone sealant.
D. Attach backsplashes and end splashes to countertops using manufacturer's recommended silicone sealant.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect surfaces from damage until Date of Substantial Completion. Repair or replace damaged components that cannot be repaired to architect's satisfaction.
B. Fabricator/Installer to provide the Care and Maintenance kit, review maintenance procedures and the warranty with the head of maintenance upon completion of project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL & ACOUSTIC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical insulation.
      a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
B. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittal Procedures: SEE DIVISION 1
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.4 DELIVERY

E. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
F. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
G. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

H. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
I. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
J. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
   2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
   3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
   4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
   6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
   7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
13. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
14. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing urethane foam products and systems of this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer must be certified by SWD Urethane to install SWD urethane insulation systems.

C. Pre Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to review installation procedures with the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

A. Insulation Thickness:
   1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
   2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
B. Insulation Types:
   1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Insulation Recycled Content:
      a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
      b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
      c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
      d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
      e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.3 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:

A. Section Deleted

2.4 RIGID INSULATION: IF NEEDED FOR REPLACEMENT WHERE DAMAGED

A. Under first floor framing, and where shown.
B. 2” thick Tongue and Groove Extruded Polyurethane Foam Boards. R value of 10 for 2 inch boards.

2.5 FASTENERS:

A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.6 ADHESIVE:

A. Non-flammable type recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.7 TAPE:

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACOUSTICAL BATT INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. General:
    1. Install insulation without voids.
    2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
    3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
    4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
    5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
    6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
    1. Semi Rigid Batts and Blankets:
        a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
        b. Wood Framing:
            1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
            2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
        c. Metal Framing:
            1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING AND ATTIC INSULATION: (DELETED)

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not apply the polyurethane foam when substrate or ambient air temperatures are above or below the acceptable temperatures identified by the manufacturer on the product data sheets.

C. Ensure that the project site is sealed off and ventilated properly per the safety standards set forth by the American Chemistry Council, and by SWD Urethane. In addition during installation, create negative pressure with fans and plastic sheeting to vent the fumes towards the East and West ends of the building to avoid fumes entering main corridor.

3.3 RIGID INSULATION ON UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

A. On the underside of floors.
B. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Fasten blanket insulation between studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
D. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect insulation from construction operations & Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

C. Mechanical Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Owner's Representative and has been given written approval to proceed with the work.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
   a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) // // years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the City. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06 ..... Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a ..... Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012) ..... Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10 ..... Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12. ..... Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014) ..... Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13 ..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012) ..... Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013) ..... Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13 ..... Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10 ..... Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
D412-06a(R2013) ..... Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
D1056-14 ..... Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014) ..... National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:
1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25,
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
b. Metal to metal.
c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
d. Stone to stone.
e. Cast stone to cast stone.
f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
g. Wood to masonry.
h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25,
2. location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25.
3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
   i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:
1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces..

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:
   1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
   2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
   3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
   4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
   5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
   6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
   7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
   8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
   9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
   10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
   11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
   1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
   2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
   3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
   1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
   2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
   3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
   4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
   5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
      a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
      b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
   1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.

2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal Studs: Section 09 22 16, NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements .

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series .....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09 .....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11 .....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10 .....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13 .....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS .

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

D. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:
1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors .
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings and Panel Opening:
a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Two piece frames:
a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.

c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:
   a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
   b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
   c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
   d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
   a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
   b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
   c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
      1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
      2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
   d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
   e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
      1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
      2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
      3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
   f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
      1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
      2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 TRANSOM PANELS

A. Section not used.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. General:
   1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
   2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
   3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:
   1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
   2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
   3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:
   1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
   2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
   3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
   4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
   5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
   6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
   7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
   8. Wire Guards:
      a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.

b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view..

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:
1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors and stile and rail doors with prefinish, prefit option.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Include details of glazing and/or louvers.
   3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
E. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
   1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
   2. Cycle-Slam Test.
   3. Hinge-Loading Test.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

Care instructions for each exposed finish product..

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

G. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
H. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
   1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
   2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
I. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
   2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
K. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
L. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
   2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
   3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
   2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.3 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
   1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
   1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, conditioned facility.
   1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
   2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
   3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
      a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

C. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

E. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Provide Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:
   1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II
   3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade rift cut white oak.
      a. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
      d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer.

4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Stiles and Rails:

1. Option for wood stiles and rails:
   a. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.

D Fire rated wood doors:

1. Fire Performance Rating:
   a. “B” label, 1-1/2 hours.
2. Labels:
   a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
   b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA
   T.M.7.
4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.

E. Sound Rated Doors:

1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 36.

3. Accessories:
   a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
   b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
      1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
      2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) may be factory finished as follows:
   1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
   2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.
B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
   1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
   2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
   3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
   4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

1.7 A. PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
   2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

1.8 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

1.9 PROTECTION

A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.

1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.

B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Owner's Representative.

.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 54 13
FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass double-hung windows.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07920 (07 92 00) - Joint Sealants: Sealants and caulking.

B. Section 08080 (08 80 00) - Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Sliding Doors.
2. AAMA 613 - Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Organic Coatings on Plastic Profiles.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 1036 - Flat Glass.
2. ASTM C 1048 - Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
3. ASTM D 3656 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns.
4. ASTM E 283 - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen.
5. ASTM E 547 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential.

C. Screen Manufacturers Association (SMA):

1. SMA 1201 - Specifications for Insect Screens for Windows, Sliding Doors and Swinging Doors.

D. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

1. ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Windows shall meet specifications in accordance with ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2.

B. Window Air Leakage, ASTM E 283: Window air leakage when tested at 1.57 psf (25 mph) shall be 0.25 cfm/ft^2 of frame or less.

C. Window Water Penetration, ASTM E 547: No water penetration through window when tested under static pressure of 4.5 psf (42 mph) after 4 cycles of 5 minutes each, with water being applied at a rate of 8 gallons per hour per square foot.

D. U factor must be .30 or less and the SHGC must be .40 or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating dimensions, construction, component connections and locations, anchorage methods and locations, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Submit full-size or partial full-size sample of window illustrating glazing system, quality of construction, and color of finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockup:

1. Provide sample installation for field testing window performance requirements and to determine acceptability of window installation methods.
2. Approved mockup shall represent minimum quality required for the Work.
3. Approved mockup shall [not] remain in place within the Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site undamaged in manufacturer's or sales branch's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying manufacturer and product name. Include installation instructions.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Store materials off ground and under cover.
3. Protect materials from weather, direct sunlight, and construction activities.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS DOUBLE-HUNG WINDOWS

A. Double-Hung Windows:

1. Factory-assembled window with sash installed in frame.
2. Frame and Sash Material: 5-layer, pultruded-fiberglass material, reinforced with interlocking mat.

B. Frame:

1. Type: Precision Fit frame.
2. Overall Frame Depth: 3-1/4 inches
3. Nominal Wall Thickness of Fiberglass Members: 0.050 inch to 0.070 inch.
4. Frame Corners:
   a. Mitered at head and jamb on 10 degree sill.
   b. Joined and bonded with nylon corner lock, with thermoset polyurethane adhesive and mechanically fastened.
6. Jambs: Factory-drilled, counter-bored, installation screw holes.

C. Sash:

1. Lower Sash: Lower sash vent, tilts for cleaning exterior glass.
2. Upper Sash: Upper sash vent, tilts for cleaning exterior glass.
3. Sash Corners:
   a. Mitered.
   b. Bonded and sealed with injected thermoset polyurethane adhesive.
4. Factory installed foam insulation in sash and frame:

D. Glazing:
   1. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Quality 1.
   a. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048.
   2. Type:
   North Windows: Tape-glazed, 11/16-inch thick, insulating glass, argon-filled, Low-E
   South Windows: Tinted to reduce heat gain.11/16-inch thick, insulating glass, argon-filled

E. Weather Stripping:
   1. Vent Sash: Dual weather-stripped around perimeter with fin-type, pile and bulb weather stripping.

2.2 OPTIONS

A. Insect Screens:
   1. Compliance: ASTM D 3656 and SMA 1201.
   2. Screen Cloth: Full-size with black, vinyl-coated, 18/16 mesh, fiberglass screen cloth set in aluminum frame fitted to outside of window.
   3. Complete with necessary hardware.
   4. Screen Frame Finish: Baked enamel.
      a. Color: Match window exterior.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Balances: Galvanized steel block-and-tackle balances.

B. Lock:
   1. Type: Self-aligning, cam-action lock.
   2. Windows 37 Inches Wide or Greater: 2 locks.
   3. Finish: satin nickel.

C. Tilt Latches:
   1. Glass reinforced Nylon 6
   2. Integrated into sash corner
   3. Finish is matte gray

D. Lower Sash Lift: Integrated into Duracast checkrail.
E. Upper Sash Lift: Color-in ABS Resin.

2.4 TOLERANCES

A. Windows shall accommodate the following opening tolerances:
   1. Vertical Dimensions Between High and Low Points: Plus 1/4 inch, minus 0 inch.
   2. Width Dimensions: Plus 1/4 inch, minus 0 inch.
   3. Building Columns or Masonry Openings: Plus or minus 1/4 inch from plumb.

2.5 FINISH

A. Exterior and Interior Finish: Factory-applied powder-coat paint, comply with AAMA 613.
   1. Color: White

2.6 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing/Sealant Tape:
   1. Aluminum-foil-backed butyl window and door flashing tape.
   2. Maximum Total Thickness: 0.013 inch.
   3. UV resistant.

4. Verify sealant compatibility with sealant manufacturer.

B. Exterior Perimeter Sealant: Tripolymer Sealant.

C. Insulating-Foam Sealant: Window and Door Insulating Foam Sealant .

1. Low-pressure, polyurethane window and door insulating-foam sealant.

D. Block Frame Installation Accessories: Installation clips, Installation screws for frame screw applications.

E. Frame Installation Accessories: Sill Adapter, 1/4” Jamb Extension, Installation screws.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Testing: Factory test individual standard operable windows for air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E 283, to ensure compliance with this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive windows. Notify the Owner’s Representative of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install windows to be weather-tight and freely operating.

C. Maintain alignment with adjacent work.

D. Secure assembly to framed openings, plumb and square, without distortion.

E. Integrate window system installation with exterior water-resistant barrier using flashing/sealant tape. Apply and integrate flashing/sealant tape with water-resistant barrier using watershed principles in accordance with window manufacturer's instructions.

F. Place interior seal around window perimeter to maintain continuity of building thermal and air barrier using insulating-foam sealant.

G. Seal window to exterior wall cladding with sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of assembly.

H. Leave windows closed and locked.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing: Field-test windows in accordance with AAMA 502, Test Method A.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean window frames and glass.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish or glass.

C. Remove labels and visible markings.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed windows to ensure that, except for normal weathering, windows will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

- - - END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES,

C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

F. Basis of design. Acceptable manufacturer is *BEST*. Cylinders shall be removable 7 pin IC large format type.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to the Owner’s Representative for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. Deliver cores to the City for installation by City personnel.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Brixon Manufacturing		
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR

Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

C. Keying: All cylinders shall be BEST compatible removeable 7 pin type. The City of Winchester will install the cores.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04 ..... Padlocks

E2180-07..... Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06 ..... Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03 ..... Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08 ..... Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08 ..... Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01 ..... Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.6-05 ..... Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05 ..... Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.12-05 ..... Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05 ..... Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 ..... Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06 ..... Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08 ..... Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 ..... Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06 ..... Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 ..... Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09 ..... Thresholds

A156.22-05 ..... Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04 ..... Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03 ..... Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07 ..... Electrified Locking Devices

A156.26-06 .....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03 .....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10 .....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09 .....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
   1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
   2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material (spark proof cast aluminum hinges to be used at Spray Booth).

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
   1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
   2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
   3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
   4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
   5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
      8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½” (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.6 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be **Best** Compatible removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished without cores other than

construction cores as necessary. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
   1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional lever design matching BEST #14D. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.9 KEYS

A. No Keys are required

2.10 KEY CABINET

A. Section deleted.

2.11 KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
   1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
   2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
   3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:

a. Exterior side of exterior doors;
b. Closet side of closet doors;
c. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

4. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

2.12 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

E. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel

machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.15 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m^3/s/m).

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

2.18 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze

630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. Locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
5. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
6. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
7. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts

Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by the Owner's Representative. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Owner's Representative that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Owner's Representative for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to Owner's Representative that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct City personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

```
ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO  = Automatic Door Operater
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holde
```

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

SET #1 (Private Offices)

Each Door to Have:		NON-RATED	
3	Butt Hinges	F179 5 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D
1	Office Lock	7KC3-7AB14D STD S3 ic7pin	626
1	Floor or Wall Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS or Rockwood 403	
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154	
1	Coat Hook	L03121	

SET #2 (Interior Card Reader Doors)

Each Door to Have:		RATED	
3	Butt Hinges	FBB191 4 1/2 X 4 ½	26D
1	Lock	7KC3-7AB14D STD S3 ic7pin	626
1	Electric Strike	E09311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC	
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQ'D	
1	Closer	CLD-4551 EDA (parallel arm)	
1	Floor or Wall Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS or Rockwood 403	
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)	
1	Electric Strike	E09311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC	
1	Card Reader		

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY OTHERS.

SET #3 Water Closets

Each Door to Have:		NON-RATED/RATED	
3	Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 ½	32D
1	Privacy Lock	7KC3-7AB14D STD S3	32D
1	Closer	CLD-4551 HT	
1	Kick Plate	J102	
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103	
1	Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS	
1	Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02101 CONVEX	
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY	
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154	

PROVIDE NON-HOLD-OPEN CLOSER AT TOILET ROOMS

SET #4 (Storage Room and Mechanical Room)

Each Door to Have:			RATED
1	Hinge 4.5x4.5	Butt FBB168 5 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D
2	Spring Hinges	4.5x4.5 Adjustable	26D
1	Storeroom Lock	9K3-7D14D STD S3 ic7pin	
1	Kick Plate	J102	
1	Floor or Wall Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS or Rockwood 403	
3	Door Silencers	Grey	

SET #5 (Double Doors Storage)

Each Pair to Have:			NON-RATED
6	Butt Hinges	Butts F179 5 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D
2	Set Auto Flush Bolts	3917-12	
1	Dust-proof Strike	3910	
1	Security Storeroom Lock	7KC3-7R14D STD S3 ic7pin	

SET #6 (Corridor Communicating)

Each Door to Have:			NON-RATED
1	Card Reader	(replace existing card reader)	

SET #7 (Waiting Room Door)

Each Pair to Have:			NON-RATED
3	Butt Hinges	F179 5 X 4 1/2 NRP	26D
1	Classroom Lock	7KC3-7AB14D STD S3 ic7pin	626
1	Wall Stop	Rockwood 403	
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154	
1	Coat Hook	L03121	

SET #8 (Staff Restrooms)

Each Door to Have:			NON-RATED
1	Storeroom Lock	9K3-7D14D STD S3 ic7pin less core	26D

SET #9 (Janitor's Closet)

Each Door to Have:			RATED
1	Hinge 4.5x4.5	Butt FBB168 5 X 4 1/2 NRP	32D
2	Spring Hinges	4.5x4.5 Adjustable	32D
1	Storeroom Lock	9K3-7D14D STD S3 ic7pin	
1	Kick Plate	J102	
1	Floor or Wall Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS or Rockwood 403	
3	Door Silencers	Grey	

EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

SET #10 (Exterior Card Reader Door)

Each Door to Have:			NON-RATED
3	Hinges	FBB191 4 1/2 X 4 ½	32D
1	Exit Device	2702 X 1702B 36" CD LBR	26D
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL	32D
1	Closer	LCN4040	32D
1	Kick Plate	J102	32D
1	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO	32D
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET	ALum
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO)	Alum
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO)	Alum
1	Drip	R0Y976	32D
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQ'D	
1	Electric Strike	E09311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC	
1	Alarm Contact		

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

SET #11(Exit Door)

Each Door to Have:			NON-RATED
3	Hinges	FBB191 4 1/2 X 4 ½	32D
1	Exit Device	FL 2114 X 4914D 36"	32D
1	Closer	LCN4040	26D
1	Kick Plate	J102	32D
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET	Alum
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL	Alum
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO)	Alum
1	Drip	R0Y976	32D

- - END OF SECTION - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
   1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
   2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH ACCESSORIES.
   3. Section 08 54 13, FIBERGLASS WINDOWS (Double Hung).

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:
   1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
   2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
   3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by COTR .

B. Permanent labels:
   1. Locate in corner for each pane.
   2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
      a. Tempered glass.
      b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
      c. Organic coated glass.
   4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance applicable codes.
2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
3. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
4. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
5. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with ASCE 7 and with applicable codes.
6. Wind Design Data: In accordance with ASCE 7 and with applicable codes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Certificate on shading coefficient.
   2. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glass, each kind required.
   2. Insulating glass units.
   3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
   5. Glazing cushion.
   7. Sealing compound.

D. Samples:
   1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).

E. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
   1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
   2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   800 ..... Test Methods for Sealants
   810.1-77..... Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   Z97.1-14 ..... Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
   7-10 ..... Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):
   C542-05(R2011) ..... Lock-Strip Gaskets
   C716-06..... Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials
   C794-10..... Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
   C864-05(R2011) ..... Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
   C920-14a..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants
   C964-07(R2012) ..... Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
   C1036-11(R2012) ..... Flat Glass
   C1048-12..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
   C1172-14..... Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
   C1349-10..... Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
   C1376-10..... Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass
   D635-10..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position
   D4802-10..... Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
   E84-14..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14 ..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a ..... Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a ..... Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a ..... Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12 ..... Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10 ..... Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06 ..... Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06 ..... Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10 ..... Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10 ..... Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08 ..... Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642-12 ..... Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10..... Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition ..... GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition ..... GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition ..... GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition ..... GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC ..... International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13 ..... Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000 ..... North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16 ..... Fire Doors and Windows

252-12 ..... Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12 ..... Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009)..... Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14 ..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11 ..... Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007)..... DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) ..... National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Product

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Glass: approved domestic manufacture conforming to the applicable requirements of Federal Specification DD-G-451 for Flat Glass for Glazing, Mirrors and other uses, and DD-G-001403 for heat strengthened and fully tempered glass. Glass shall be Type 1, Class 1, quality 3.
B. Tempered glass shall conform to ANSI Z97.1/4 and shall be cut to shape and size before tempering, and shall not be cut or trimmed after tempering. Grind edges of tempered glass lights.

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality 3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

C. Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Type I, Class 1, Quality 3.

2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Insulated Glass:

1. Transparent 1” insulated Low-E, 1/4” tempered, 1/2” airspace

2.2 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing

B. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer

C. Translucent (white film) Laminated Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Type I, Class 1, Quality 3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Sealing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.

E. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

G. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.

1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

H. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
E. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
F. Laminated Glass:
   1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
   2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
G. Insulating Glass Units:
   1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
   3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
   4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
   5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by the Owner’s Representative.
B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D OF SECTION- - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete and subfloor for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING,
C. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING,
D. Section 09 30 13 CERAMIC TILE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.
B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
C. Product Data:
   1. Moisture remediation system
   2. Underlayment Primer
   3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
   4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment
D. Test Data:
   1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-*10* *(2010)*	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-*88* *(2012)*	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.

C109/C109M *-12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-*12* *(2012)*	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 ***(2012)***	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-*11* *(2011)*	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-*11* ***(2011)***	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 ***(2008)***	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 ***(2013)***	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:
   1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
   1. Liquid applied coating:
      a. Resin: epoxy.
      b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
      c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
      d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value

Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	$1.9X10^5$ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:
   1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:
   1. Wearing Surface: smooth
   2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
   1. Primer:
      a. Resin: copolymer
      b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
      c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.

All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.

d. Number of Coats: (1) one.

2. Grout Resurfacing Base:

a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.

b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.

1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.

2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.

c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days

C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.

2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements of adjacent existing floor finishes.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09	Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A653/A653M-09	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A641-09	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
C11-10	Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C635-07	Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
C645-09	Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-09	Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008)	Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-07	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
C1002-07	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E580-09	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
B. Resilient furring channels:

1. Not less than 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) 20 gauge thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.8mm (0.0329-inch)-thick 20 gauge bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
   1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
   2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
   1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
   2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
B. Space studs not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 400 mm (16 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.

6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall where noted on the drawings.
B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.

1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:

1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:

1. Use pull down tabs when available.
2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

F. Steel decking without concrete topping:

1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.

   a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
   b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
   c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board and acoustically enhanced composite gypsum panels and the repair of existing gypsum and plaster finishes.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08 ..... Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02 ..... Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08 ..... Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08 ..... Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05 ..... Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06 ..... Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06 ..... Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06 ..... Gypsum Board

E84-08 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition ..... Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions ..... Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punch outs or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead partitions and furring unless noted otherwise.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:

a. Use perpendicular application.
b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

H. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions:

1. Install Gypsum Board with the Cut boards at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
    1. Install boards with a ¼ inch (6 mm) setback at wall-to-floor intersections.
    2. Allow no joints greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Apply acoustic sealant at perimeter of boards and around all penetrations.
3. Install putty pads at all receptacles and switch locations.
4. Apply fasteners so screw/nail heads bear tightly against face paper; countersink slightly and avoid damaging face paper.
5. Space wall framing members a maximum of 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
6. Horizontal Installation: Install gypsum board with long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of stud flanges, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Screw/nail-attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
    1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. (or tighter spacing if recommended by manufacturer for specific application) and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm) from edges and ends of boards.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
    a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
    b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
    c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
    d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non fire rated and

sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Cementitious backer board and drywall: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD

C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING

D. Metal and Gypsum Lathing and Gypsum Plaster: Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial Portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
   c. Commercial Portland cement grout.
   d. Cementitious backer unit.
   e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
   f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   g. Reinforcing tape.
   h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
   i. Leveling compound.
   j. Organic adhesive.
   k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
   l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-13 .....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-13 .....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-10 ..... Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-09 ..... Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A108.6-10 ..... Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10 ..... Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.10-10 ..... Grout in Tilework

A108.13-10 ..... Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-12 ..... Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-13 ..... Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and –Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A118.4-12 ..... Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A118.5-10 ..... Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts

A118.6-10 ..... Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-10 ..... High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.9-10 ..... Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14 ..... Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A136.1-13 ..... Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-12 ..... American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10 ..... Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-14 ..... Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-13 ..... Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-13 ..... Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-14 ..... Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10 ..... Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-10 ..... Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-14 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09 ..... Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127-01(R2009) ..... Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13 ..... Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14 ..... Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-09(R2013) ..... Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14 ..... Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-05(R2010) ..... Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

D2497-07(R2012) ..... Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns

D3045-92(R2010) ..... Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load

D4397-10 ..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-12 ..... Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 ..... Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012 ..... Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
   a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
   b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
   c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
   a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
      1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
   b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
      1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
   c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
   b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
      1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
      2. Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
   c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface.
4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
   a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
   b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
   c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.

B. Porcelain Paver and Wall Tile: Quartzite by StonePeak. Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with square edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.

C. Trim Shapes:
   1. Internal and External Corners:

a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes for stools as required to complete tile work.

2. BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:
1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementious Backer Units.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

G. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-	ASTM D2497 13 mm

		37 degrees C (-25 degrees F)	(1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:
   1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
   3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
   4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
   1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
   2. Polymer Type: in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 , with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
   1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
   1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
   2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
   3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
   4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 MARBLE

A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
B. Thresholds:
   1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
   2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
   3. Thickness and contour as shown.
   4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
   5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
   6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.
C. Window Stools:
   1. Group A or B.
   2. Polished finish on exposed faces.
   3. Size and thickness as shown.

2.10 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
   b. Float finish // except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing. //
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
   a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
   b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
   c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
      1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
      2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
      3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
   d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:
   1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
   2. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.
C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:
   1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
   2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.
B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 MARBLE

A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
C. Set threshold to finish 12mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
   1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
   2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
   3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
   4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
   5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
D. Workmanship:
   1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field
   2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
   3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
   4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.

5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
   d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
    a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
    b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
    c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
    d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger.
d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4.Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.11 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:
   1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile // except for therapeutic pool // Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
B. Workmanship:
   1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
   2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
   3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
   4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
   5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Gypsum Board, Section 09 29 00.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit electronic copies of each of the following to the Architect for review prior to delivery and installation.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-03 ..... Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-07 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-07 ..... Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-02 (E2007)..... Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04 ..... Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06 ..... Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-07 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-07 ..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-04 ..... Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E580-06 ..... Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

E1264-(R2005) ..... Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

1.6 MAINTENANCE STOCK

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, 9/16” Suprafine by Armstrong except as otherwise specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
   a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
   b. Extruded aluminum.
   c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:

1. Exposed grid width of 24 mm (9/16 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
2. Edge trim molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members. Use knife edge as shown on drawings.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical .
4. Provide curvilinear trim sections and finish cove components as shown on the drawings.

2.2 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.

B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
   a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General: Calla #2824 Square Tegular by Armstrong

1. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
2. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
3. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.85 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
4. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 35.
5. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
6. Tegular edged panels: 24 x 24.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:
   1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
   2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

2.10 FASCIA & EDGE TRIM

A. AXION CLASSIC TRIM by Armstrong:
   1. Use 6” tall extruded aluminum product and preformed corners for floating ceiling panels.

B. AXION KNIFE EDGE by Armstrong:
   1.Use 6” wide x 2 ½” tall extruded aluminum product and preformed corners for cove ceiling conditions as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:
   1. Install metal fin blade molding at exposed edges.

2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
   2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
   3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
   4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
   5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
   6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
   7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
   8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
   1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
   2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
   3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:
   1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
   2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
   3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Section and as shown on the drawings, as specified herein and as required by job conditions.

Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Install rubber base and reducers

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Concrete: Section 03300
2. Rough carpentry: Section 06100

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance instructions and Manufacturer's product data.

B. Samples:

1. Base and reducer samples.

1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient base in rooms having a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours before laying.

B. Deliver material to the job site in the manufacturers original cartons, and/or packages with labels clearly defining color, type, and size of materials. Delivered materials shall be identical to the approved samples.

C. Deliver materials so as to cause no delay in job progress.

D. Flooring contractor shall not deliver to job site until the work of the other trades have been completed.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Environmental Requirements : The building shall be dry and enclosed. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operable. Flooring installation shall not begin until the installer is familiar with existing subfloor conditions. All work which would cause damage, dirt, dust or interruption of normal installation pace shall be completed. At least one week prior to and during installation the room temperature must be maintained at a minimum of 68ºF. The installation area shall be closed to all traffic and activity for a period to be set by the flooring contractor.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Materials) Section.

1. Quantity: Furnish quantity of flooring units equal to 5% of amount installed.

2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Rubber base, treads and reducers by Johnsonite.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. 1/8” thick rubber flat base and reducer strips. Base and reducers: In areas where new vinyl is installed, install flat base (color 20-Charcoal) and at doorways between adjoining rooms of different floor finishes, install reducer strips (color TBD). Provide pre-molded corners.

B. Other Materials:

1. Primers and leveling materials for resilient flooring materials: of type recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient flooring materials: of type recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient flooring materials for the particular surfaces and conditions of project.

2. Soap for cleaning: neutral and recommended by the manufacturer of flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces and conditions to which this work is to be attached or applied, and notify the Architect if conditions or surfaces exist which are detrimental to the proper and expeditious installation of the work. Starting on the work shall imply acceptance of the surfaces and conditions to perform the work as specified.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Adjacent Surfaces Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

B. Surface Preparation:
1. General: Prepare floor substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Floor Substrate: Prepare floor substrate to be smooth, rigid, flat, level, permanently dry, clean and free of foreign materials such as dust, paint, grease, oils, solvent, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, asphalt and old adhesive residue.

C. Wood Subfloor Substrate: Prepare wood subfloor substrate to be rigid with a 3/4 inch minimum thickness, free from harmful movement. Ensure that no fasteners are protruding through the subfloor surface that could potentially damage the resilient flooring. Do not install flooring over wooden subfloors built on sleepers over, on or below grade concrete floors.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The installation of base should be done according to written instructions provided by Johnsonite.

B. Installation, including preparatory work, shall not begin until all other work has been installed to such and extent as to prevent damage to the preparatory work and/or to materials installed herein.

3.04 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Promptly, as the work progresses, remove cement and/or other materials from the exposed surfaces of the flooring, bases and other materials installed under this section.

B. Reset installed materials that have not seated properly and are out of level plane with adjacent materials and/or-surfaces.

C. Remove materials having- broken corners or fracture lines carefully and installed new materials of the same color and thickness at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaning methods recommended by tile floor manufacturer.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. General: Include in Contract Sum Amount cost for initial maintenance procedures, and execute procedures after flooring installation as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Close rooms or spaces in which materials are being installed to traffic or other work and keep closed until work is completed. Clean floor and protect until ready for approval and acceptance.

B. At completion and prior to acceptance of the work, leave floors clean, whole, polished and buffed.

END OF SECTION 09650

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Floor Preparation: Section 09 05 16, PREP FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, and primers.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Plan showing locations of installation.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11 ..... Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010) ..... Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008) ..... Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c ..... Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14 ..... Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14 ..... Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14..... Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11 ..... Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13 ..... Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1066-04(R2014)..... Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-12(R2013)..... Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a ..... Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11 ..... Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11 ..... Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13 ..... Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 ..... Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.6 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

A. ASTM F1700, Composition 1, Class III, Type A & B,

B. Size: 7” x 48” plank, Gauge: 2.5 mm, Finish Texture: Embossed, Wear Layer: 20 mil

B. Color: Sahara Desert (T20-611) Tangent by Cobalt Surfaces.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. As per manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Owner. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Owner.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Resilient Flooring: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT FLOORING.
B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit electronic copies of each of the following to the Architect for review prior to delivery and installation.
B. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
   2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
   3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
C. Samples:
   1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
   3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the

duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 MAINTENANCE STOCK

Provide 2% overstock of carpet tile for future use by Owner.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-07 ..... Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
AATCC 16-04..... Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 129-05..... Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134-06..... Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165-99..... Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
ASTM D1335-05 ..... Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)..... Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5116-06 ..... Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
ASTM D5252-05 ..... Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D5417-05 ..... Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E648-06 ..... Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
CRI 104-02 ..... Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:
1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
   a. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build *upto less than 2.0 kV when* tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. *Pile Height: Minimum 3.43 mm (0.135 inch).*
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).

6. *Pile Type:Pattern Loop.*
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's rubber backing designed for glue-down tile installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
    b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
    c. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas: Minimum APYD 6933.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
    a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
    b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
    e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
    f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.

B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.

C. Color, Texture, and Pattern
   1. Carpet 1: Scena – Turks & CAICOS. By MANNINGTON.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.

B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.

B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

A. Vinyl Edge Strip (where called for):
   1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
   2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
   3. Color as specified BY THE ARCHITECT.

.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
D. Fill cracks, empty radiant tubing tracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in subfloor with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
   1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
   2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
   3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
   1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
   2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.
F. Carpet Modules:
   1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
   2. Lay carpet modules AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
   3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
   4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

3.5 REPLACEMENT STOCK

A. Convey to the Owner 5% replacement stock of carpet samples of each type used.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.
B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, and coatings specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 8 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.
B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: to be selected from manufacturer's standard palette.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit electronic copies of each of the following to the Architect for review prior to delivery and installation.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
C. Sample Panels:
1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number to be selected from manufacturer's standard palette.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
D. Sample of identity markers if used.
E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL (DELETED)

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008 ..... Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008 ..... Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07 ..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555..... Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120..... Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A ..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-07..... Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-07..... Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 5-07..... Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-07..... Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-07..... Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-07..... Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-07..... Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-07..... Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 18-07..... Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-07..... Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR)
No. 26-07..... Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 27-07..... Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
No. 31-07..... Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-07..... Knot Sealer

No. 43-07 ..... Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-07 ..... Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-07 ..... Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-07 ..... Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-07 ..... Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-07 ..... Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-07 ..... Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-07 ..... Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-07 ..... Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-07 ..... Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-07 ..... Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-07 ..... Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 59-07 ..... Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE)
No. 60-07 ..... Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
No. 66-07 ..... Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)
No. 67-07 ..... Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)
No. 68-07 ..... Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
No. 71-07 ..... Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 74-07 ..... Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No. 77-07 ..... Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No. 79-07 ..... Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
No. 90-07 ..... Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-07 ..... Wood Filler Paste
No. 94-07 ..... Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-07 ..... Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 98-07 ..... High Build Epoxy Coating
No. 101-07 ..... Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
No. 108-07 ..... High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
No. 114-07 ..... Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-07 ..... Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 135-07 ..... Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
No. 138-07 ..... Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
No. 139-07 ..... Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
No. 140-07 ..... Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 141-07 ..... Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)..... Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)..... Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)..... Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
B. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
C. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
D. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.

E. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
F. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
G. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
H. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
I. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
C. There shall be a total of 5 interior colors of paint used on this job. One principal color, a white or shade of white, and then four accent colors. There will be one exterior color for the painting of brick surfaces identified on the drawings. The Architect shall issue detailed paint finish plans indicating the locations of the breaks for the accent.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
   1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
   2. Lead-Base Paint:
      a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
      b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
      c. N/A.
   3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
   4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
   5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
   6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
   7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.

   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
B. General:
   1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
   2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
   3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
   4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
C. Wood:
   1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
   2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
   3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
   4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
      a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
      b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
   5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
   6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
      a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
      b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
D. Ferrous Metals:
   1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys, Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COTR.

E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COTR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
   1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
   2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
   1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
      a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)) is scheduled.
      b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
      c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood.
   2. Apply two coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
   3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
   4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
F. Gypsum Board :
   1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat) , MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
   2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
   3. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified, on the FINISH SCHEDULE.
B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces where called for.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
      b. Two coats of // MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) // MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
      c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
      d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
      e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
C. Gypsum Board:
   1. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
D. Wood:
   1. Sanding:
      a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
      b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
      c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
   2. Sealers:
      a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
      b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
      c. Sand as specified.
   3. Paint Finish:
      a. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) (SG).
   4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
      a. Natural Finish:
         1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
         2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)//MPI 31.

3.7 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats where specified on the drawings.
B. Wood:
   1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
   2. Two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of exhaust pipes.

D. Brick & Concrete:
1. General:
   a. Where shown.
   b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
   c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
   d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
   e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

A. Color and gloss of finish coats to be selected from manufacturer’s standard palette.
B. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
   3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is to be selected from manufacturer's standard palette.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Identity painting and safety painting.
B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   3. Concealed surfaces:
      a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings (except where visible), except as otherwise specified.
      b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
   4. Moving and operating parts:
      a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
   5. Labels:
      a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
      b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
   6. Metal safety treads and nosings.
   7. Gaskets.
   8. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
   9. Face brick.
   10. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
   11. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
   12. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 102113
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) Substrate: (Bobrick SierraSeries®)
   1. Toilet Partitions:
      a. Configuration: Floor-Anchored, Overhead-Braced.
   2. Urinal Privacy Screens:
      a. Configuration: Wall-Hung.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications, coordination with overhead supports; steel beams above finished ceiling to secure Ceiling-Hung and floor-to-ceiling stiles.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry, coordination with blocking in walls to secure panels, wall posts and stiles.
C. Section 09 50 00 - Ceilings, coordination with layout and installation.
D. Section 09 20 00 - Plaster and Gypsum Board, coordination with blocking.
E. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling, coordination with layout and installation.
F. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories, for accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified.
B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
   1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
   2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
   3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.
C. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer must supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin must be provided with closeout documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years successful experience manufacturing similar products.
B. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
C. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

1.6 WARRANTY
A. Manufacturer’s Warranty (SierraSeries): Manufacturer’s standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer’s standard 1 year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Based on the quality and performance requirements of the project, specifications are based solely on the products of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. www.bobrick.com. Location of manufacturing shall be the United States.

B. Substitutions: The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 01 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.

2.2 SOLID COLOR REINFORCED COMPOSITE (SCRC) SUBSTRATE (SierraSeries)

A. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) Partitions: Bobrick SierraSeries.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard SierraSeries range.

B. Toilet Partitions:
   1. Configuration: Overhead-Braced partitions; with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch thick with anti-grip profile.
      a. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick 1092G.67 SierraSeries Toilet Partitions, vandal resistant, gap-free.
         1) Design: Gap-free interlocking design.
         2) Hardware: Vandal resistant full-height stainless steel hardware.

C. Urinal Privacy Screens:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick 1095 SierraSeries Wall-Hung Urinal Privacy Screens.
      a. Brackets: 11 gauge, double thickness.
   2. Hardware: To match partition hardware.
   3. Fire Resistance:
      a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 45 for panels and stiles.
      b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 120 for panels, 95 for stiles.
      c. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B.
      d. Uniform Building Code: Class II.

D. Materials: Solid color reinforced composite (SCRC) material for stiles, panels, doors, and screens with Bobrick GraffitiOff® coating, thermoset and integrally fused into homogenous piece; high density polyethylene (HDPE), high density polypropylene not acceptable.
   1. Composition: Dyes, organic fibrous material, and polycarbonate/phenolic resins.
   2. Surface Treatment: Non-ghosting, graffiti resistant surface integrally bonded to core through a series of manufacturing steps requiring thermal and mechanical pressure.
   3. Edges: Same color as the surface.
   4. Acceptable SCRC Products: Or manufacturer approved equal.
      a. Ultimate Corian System by Shower Shapes.
      b. WilsonArt Gibraltar Material.
      c. WilsonArt EarthStone Material.

E. Performance Requirements:
   1. Graffiti Resistance (ASTM D 6578): Passed cleanability test; 5 staining agents.
   2. Scratch Resistance (ASTM D 2197): Maximum load value exceeds 10 kilograms.
   3. Impact Resistance (ASTM D 2794): Maximum impact force exceeds 30 inch-pounds.
   4. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 450.
   5. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 75.

F. Finished Thickness:
   1. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch

a. Finished thickness of doors and stiles to ensure flush front.
2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch.

G. Stiles: Floor-Anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge, 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch or 1 inch stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

H. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch x 1-1/2 inches x 58 inches high.

I. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00.

J. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operable with one hand, without tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and force to operate does not exceed five pounds.
2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Chrome-plated “Zamak”, aluminum, or extruded plastic hardware not acceptable.
4. Fastening: Hardware secured to door and stile by through-bolted, theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners secured directly into core not acceptable.
a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb per insert.
5. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch from face of door.
6. Hardware Type: Standard, commercial hardware.
a. Latching: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 14 gauge sliding door latch, 11 gauge keeper. Twist-style door latch operation not acceptable.
b. Hinges: Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
c. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
d. Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer’s recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from

manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
   1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings have been installed properly at points of attachment.
   2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
   3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
   4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
   5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
   6. Test for proper operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.
C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Paper towel dispenser
2. Soap dispenser
3. Toilet tissue dispenser
4. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
5. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
6. Mop racks.
7. Baby Changing Station

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wood blocking for accessories: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Color of finishes: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit electronic copies of each of the following to the Architect for review prior to delivery and installation.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.

C. Samples:

1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.

C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.

D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2004)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2004)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-07 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-06 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A653/A653M-07 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-06 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03 ..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06 ..... Flat Glass

C1048-04 ..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

D635-06 ..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85 (R2004)..... Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

A269-07 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

D3453-01 ..... Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications

D3690-02 ..... Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

AMP 500-505-88 ..... Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless Steel

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000) ..... Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002..... Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2)..... Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C ..... Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1)..... Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.

D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.

E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

F. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.

G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.

H. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
   b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.

H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, and keys.

I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS (PROVIDED BY OWNER)

A. Double roll surface mounted type

1. Basis of Design Specification: K-C Professional Series, Coreless Double Roll.

B. Mount on continuous backplate.

C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.

D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.6 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.

B. Fabricate of stainless steel:

1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

C. Concealed mount.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
   a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
   b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

G. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.8 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:
1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:
1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.9 Paper Towel Dispenser

A. Mounting: Surface mounted.

B. Basis of Design: Kimberly-Clark Professional, Sanitouch Hard Roll Towel Dispenser

C. Material and Finish: ABS plastic, Smoke.

D. Lockset: Key-lock.

E. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.

2.10 Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

A. Products: Available products include the following:

1. Kimberly Clark Professional Cassette Skin Care Dispenser; SKU 92145

2. Kimberly Clark Professional Suretouch Counter Mounted Dispenser; SKU 91936

B. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid form.

C. Mounting: Deck mounted on vanity, or wall mounted. See Interior Elevations.

D. Materials: (Wall Mounted) ABS Plastic, Black color.

E. Materials: (Counter Mounted) Polyethylene reservoir concealed below deck, brightly polished stainless-steel piston and 4 inch long spout; and chrome plated deck escutcheon.

F. Lockset: Cassette Cartridge System (Wall and Counter Mounted).

G. Refill Indicator: Window type.

2.11 Baby Changing Station

A. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.

1. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.

B. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.

C. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.

D. Material and Finish: HDPE with plastic-laminate insert in color selected by Architect

E. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.

D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.

E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets. Contractor to supply and install units where shown on the plans.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-02 ..... Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.
4. Minimum interior dimensions to be width 12-1/2”, depth 8-1/2”, Height 27-1/4”.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.

B. Where shown, provide plastic laminate casework items as follows:

1. Base and wall cabinets as shown on drawings.
2. Plastic laminate covered countertops for casework.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Finish Carpentry: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

B. Solid surfaces: Section 06 65 00, SOLID SURFACE.

C. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Sinks, trim and fittings.

Locks for doors and drawers

Adhesive cements

C. Samples:

Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square

Cabinet Laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-07 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
C1036-06 .....Flat Glass

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-99 .....Particleboard

D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS1-95.....Construction And Industrial Plywood

E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP.1-04 .....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program - 1999

G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05 .....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD3.1-95.....Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
   1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
   2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

F. Color: TBD by the Architect.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.5 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.6 PLUMBING FIXTURES

ASME A112.18.1, except die-cast zinc-alloy material is not acceptable.

2.8 SOLID WOOD

Wood required for edge banding shall be of same species as wood face veneer.

2.9 SHEET STEEL

ASTM A1008.

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, with No. 4 finish.

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Hinged Doors:
   1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
      2. Hinges: Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
   3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

B. Door Catches:
   1. B0371 or B03172.
   2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls:

   Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. aluminum satin finish

D. Drawer Slides:
   1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
   2. Slides shall have positive stop.
   3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
   4. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep-aluminum satin finish.

E. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

   Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood as follows:
   1. Where shown, doors, drawers ,shelves, all semi-concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.
   2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

C. Electrical fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles:
   1. Factory installed in casework.
   2. For electrical lighting fixtures, see drawings.
   3. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
   4. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
   5. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.

D. Base:
   1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
   2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.
   3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.
   4. Rub base to glossy finish.

E. Countertops:
   1. Countertops, splashbacks shall be plastic laminate factory glued to either a plywood (PS1), or particleboard (CPA A208.1) core.
   2. Countertops shall be 3/4 inch thick.
   3. Splashbacks shall be finished 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick and be secured to countertops with concealed metal fastenings and with contact surfaces set in waterproof adhesive.
   4. Provide cut-outs for plumbing trim where shown.
   5. Cover exposed edges of countertops, splashbacks with plastic.

F. Sink bowls:
   1. 18 gage stainless steel, of size and design shown.
   2. All interior corners of bowls shall be formed to manufacturer's standard radii.
   3. Sinks shall have rims with flanged edges overlapping tops to provide tight joints.
   4. Secure sink bowls with concealed fastenings.
   5. For service lines from service fixtures, see other sections of specifications.

G. Drain:
   1. Cast or wrought brass or stainless steel with flat strainer.

2. Surfaces of drains exposed from above shall have a chromium plated finish.

H. Traps: Cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.

B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.

B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. AI: Analog Input
5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
6. AO: Analog Output
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
13. CDA: Copper Development Association
14. C: Celsius
15. CLR: Color
16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
17. Architect/Owner: Contracting Officer's Representative
18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
19. CR: Chloroprene
20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
25. DI: Digital Input
26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
27. DO: Digital Output
28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

29. DN: Diameter Nominal
30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
35. F: Fahrenheit
36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
37. FD: Floor Drain
38. FED: Federal
39. FG: Fiberglass
40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
44. Hg: Mercury
45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
46. HP: Horsepower
47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
48. ID: Inside Diameter
49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
50. Kg: Kilogram
51. kPa: Kilopascal
52. lb: Pound
53. L/s: Liters Per Second
54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
56. MAX: Maximum
57. MED: Medical
58. m: Meter
59. MFG: Manufacturer
60. mg: Milligram
61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
62. ml: Milliliter
63. mm: Millimeter
64. MIN: Minimum
65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)

66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
69. OD: Outside Diameter
70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
72. OXY: Oxygen
73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
76. PP: Polypropylene
77. PPM: Parts per Million
78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
82. RAD: Radians
83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
87. SDI: Silt Density Index
88. SPEC: Specification
89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
90. STD: Standard
91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
99. V: Volt
100. VAC: Vacuum
101. Architect/Owner: Veterans Administration
102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center

103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2013.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
B31.1-201~~2~~6.....Power Piping
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2014~~2~~ .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-2017~~3a~~.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2016~~2~~a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
F1760-01(~~R~~201~~1~~6).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
D. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-2015 .....International Building Code
IPC-2015 .....International Plumbing Code
E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
SP-69-2009~~03~~ .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B .....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016~~4~~1 .....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018~~8~~ .....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2014~~7~~ .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2016~~2~~ .....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2016~~2~~ .....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2016~~2~~ .....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016~~1~~ .....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (Architect/Owner):

PG-18-10-2014 .....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017~~1~~ Rev 6/1/17.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Equipment and materials identification.
   2. Firestopping materials.
   3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
   1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   3. Pipe sleeves.
   4. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

~~//K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in~~

~~accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.~~

~~L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//~~

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly. "All items submitted and installed on this project shall comply with the Buy American Act."
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (Architect/Owner).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Architect/Owner prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
   1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the Architect/Owner for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the Architect/Owner at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
   2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to Architect/Owner for resolution.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Copy Paragraph "3" below onto the "PL or PP" schedule sheet contract drawings.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level2

   3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by Architect/Owner.
   4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade. All plumbers hired under this contract shall

produce documents of competency when employed to work on any part of this Architect/Owner Facility's domestic water systems to be in compliance with VHA Directive #1061 4 g Parts 9, 10 & 11 for Legionella.

5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Architect/Owner, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Architect/Owner.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the Architect/Owner.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Architect/Owner. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Architect/Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the Architect/Owner. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Architect/Owner.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate O&M Manual requirements with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. O&M manuals shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: ArticleB, Level 1

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate As-Built Drawing requirements with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. As-Built Drwings shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.25", Hanging: 0.25"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.25", First line: 0"

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2017~~//____//~~ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE:~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

~~1. See VA Plumbing Design Manual for direction on the use of PVC products.~~
~~2. Non pressure pipe is an EPA designated product for recycled content. Verify minimum recycled content with EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guideline Program at http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/conserve/tools/cpg/index.htm.~~
~~3. Preference will be given to materials with greater recycled content.~~

A. //Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.// Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. **Plastic pipe shall not be used above grade in Architect/Owner facilities.**

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and

Formatted: ArticleB, Level 1

Formatted: Font: Bold

drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that special motor requirements when required, such as two-speed or explosion proof, are shown on the drawings in the equipment schedules. Coordinate with Electrical Engineer.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level1

~~**2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**~~

~~A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.~~

~~B. Special Requirements:~~

~~1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.~~

~~2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.~~

~~3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:~~

~~a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.~~

~~b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.~~

~~c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.~~

~~4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.~~

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.68 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

_//A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the

equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.~~//~~

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. Architect/Owner shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.7~~9~~ FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 ~~10~~ GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.9 ~~11~~ PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC)~~)// and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.// Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC)// and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS//~~ requirements~~, or the~~

~~following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.~~.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect/Owner for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect/Owner for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. ~~Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in // Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. // Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.//~~

~~F.~~ For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

~~G~~F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

~~G~~H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

~~H~~I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields.

Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
      1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
      2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
   j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

I~~J~~. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

~~K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.~~

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Architect/Owner.
E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD220511-01.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.~~

Formatted: Level1

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate this work with the applicable roofing specifications.~~

Formatted: Level1

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.13 ~~TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS~~

Formatted: ArticleB, Level 1

~~A. FURNISH, AND TURN OVER TO THE COR, SPECIAL TOOLS NOT READILY AVAILABLE COMMERCIALLY, THAT ARE REQUIRED FOR DISASSEMBLY OR ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY FURNISHED.~~

~~B. GREASE GUNS WITH ATTACHMENTS FOR APPLICABLE FITTINGS: ONE FOR EACH TYPE OF GREASE REQUIRED FOR EACH MOTOR OR OTHER EQUIPMENT.~~

~~C. TOOL CONTAINERS: METAL, PERMANENTLY IDENTIFIED FOR INTENDED SERVICE AND MOUNTED, OR LOCATED, WHERE DIRECTED BY THE COR.~~

~~D. LUBRICANTS: A MINIMUM OF 0.95 L (1 QUART) OF OIL, AND 0.45 KG (1 POUND) OF GREASE, OF EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED GRADE AND TYPE, IN UNOPENED CONTAINERS AND PROPERLY IDENTIFIED AS TO USE FOR EACH DIFFERENT APPLICATION. BIO-BASED MATERIALS SHALL BE UTILIZED WHEN POSSIBLE.~~

~~2.14~~ WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.1~~5~~4 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Architect/Owner. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Architect/Owner for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Architect/Owner where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Owner. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Architect/Owner, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 ~~00~~53, ~~CAST-IN-PLACE~~ CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

N. ~~Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.~~

~~O.~~ Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

~~P~~O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

~~Q~~P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Architect/Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Architect/Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Architect/Owner under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Architect/Owner operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Architect/Owner for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Architect/Owner.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

4. ~~For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS~~.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to Architect/Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the Architect/Owner. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Architect/Owner personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the Architect/Owner Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the Architect/Owner with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Architect/Owner property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved

manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Architect/Owner property and shall be removed and delivered to Architect/Owner and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Architect/Owner property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the Architect/Owner and Infection Control.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following if there is no asbestos removal.~~

~~#~~E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.~~#~~

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Architect/Owner, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level1

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level2

6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

~~//B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of // // weeks prior notice.//~~

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Architect/Owner.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Architect/Owner.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the

respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to Architect/Owner for approval.

~~//D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.//~~

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

~~//~~3.12 ~~COMMISSIONING~~

~~**A. PROVIDE COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.**~~

~~**B. COMPONENTS PROVIDED UNDER THIS SECTION OF THE SPECIFICATION WILL BE TESTED AS PART OF A LARGER SYSTEM.//**~~

~~3.13~~ DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for ~~//~~four ~~// // //~~ hours to instruct Architect/Owner Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

~~//B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//~~

- - - E N D - - -

Formatted: ArticleB, Level 1

SECTION 22 05 19

GAGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pressure Gages.
2. Product certificates for each type of gauge

C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:

1. System Description
2. Major assembly block diagrams
3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
4. Spare parts information.

D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:

1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

D. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-15 .....International Plumbing Code

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All

available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."

B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER

A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.

B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.

C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.

D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.

E. The window shall be glass.

F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.

G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.

C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.

D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building
   2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve
   3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The gauge shall be visually inspected and operationally tested.

3.3 TRAINING

A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS SPECIFICATION.

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2017 .....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1003-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems

1011-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

1013-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers

1015-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008 .....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005 ..... Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2015 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2014)..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276-2017..... Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2014..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2015 ..... International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2013 ..... Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2017 ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2011 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2013 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011 ..... Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2016 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition ..... Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Gate Valves.
3. Butterfly Valves.
4. Balancing Valves.
5. Check Valves.
6. Globe Valves.
7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
8. Backflow Preventers.
9. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
   a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
   b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200

psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, //Buna-N//EPDM// encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.

B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.

C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.

D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).

E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.

F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.7 BACKWATER VALVE

A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

   1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
   2. Water service entrance from loop system.

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.

   1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
   2. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap
   3. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).

D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type

suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type. The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connections:

1. Lawn Irrigation.

F. The laboratory faucet vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1035. The main body shall be cast brass. Dual check valves with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to laboratory faucets for non-continuous pressure applications.

G. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. Double check valves shall be installed in the following location requiring continuous pressure subject to backpressure and backsiphonage conditions.

1. Lawn Irrigation.

2.9 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.

6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Master Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:
1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, as indicated, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Connections: Flanged or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
8. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.

C. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves:
1. Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

E. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:
1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.

6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Architect/Owner, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Architect/Owner.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Calibrated balancing valves.
   2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the Architect/Owner Contracting Officer's Representative (Architect/Owner).

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct Architect/Owner Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:
   1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
   4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
   6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, //interstitial spaces, // unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
   8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
   9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
   12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For

the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.

13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-2011 .....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-2007 (R2013) .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C450-2008 (R2014) .....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.
C533-2013 .....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534/C534M-2016.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-2015 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
C552-2016a .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-2013 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-20163 ..... Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C680-2014 ..... Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the urface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2017 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

C1710-2016 ..... Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2017..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E2231-2015..... Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

C. American Society Of Heating and Refrigeration Engineers (ASHRAE):

189.1-2014 ..... Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

E. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2015 ..... International Mechanical Code

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990 ..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987 ..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987 ..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

I. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; http://.www.pipeinsulation.net

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
   f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

   4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are

used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper

and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between −268 and 482 degrees C (−450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

2.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)

Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	**Insert Blocks mm (inches)**
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Architect/Owner (Architect/Owner) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).

D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating’s maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Distilled water piping.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions
      e. Hourly rated walls

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings.

N. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:

1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
   a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
   b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
   a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
   b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal.

Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
   a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
   b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
   1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
   2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impreganted glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
      a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
      b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
      c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
      d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
      e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Architect/Owner as follows:
         1) Insulation in place before coating.
         2) After coating.
      f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
      g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
   3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
   1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
   2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
      a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
      b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
      c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape

sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	Greater than 150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	**Insulation Material**	**Less than 25 (1)**	**25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)**	**38 – 75 (1½ - 3)**	**100 (4) and Greater**
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F)	Cellular Glass	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

(Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Thermal				
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid(Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
(4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2015.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014) ..... Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A183-2014..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2015a ..... Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M2016 ..... Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2016..... Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-2008 (R2014)..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2015..... Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2017..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2016..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2016)..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C919-2012 ..... Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

D1785-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-2012 (2017)..... Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2657-2007 (R2015) ..... Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D2855-2015 ..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014e1 ..... Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
E1120-2016..... Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
E1229-2016..... Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
F2389-2017a..... Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
F2620-2013..... Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
F2769-2016..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
C110-2012 ..... Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
C151-2017 ..... Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
C153-2011 ..... Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
C203-2015 ..... Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied
C213-2015 ..... Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
C651-2014 ..... Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):
A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1 ..... Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2015 ..... International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
SP-72-2010a ..... Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):
14-2016 ..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
61-2016 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
372-2016 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
PDI-WH 201-2010..... Water Hammer Arrestors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder’s qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD

inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to Architect/Owner 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.

B. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings are as specified in paragraph "Above Ground (Interior) Water Piping". Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP.

D. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psig) working pressure conforming to AWWA C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K for 2 1/2” or larger and Type L, drawn for 2” and smaller..

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASME B16.9.

2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10 , conforming to ASTM A403/A403M. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, 4138 kPa (600 psig), ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

G. Re-agent Grade Water Piping and Dialysis Water Piping:

1. Polypropylene, ASTM F2389, Schedule 80 pressure pipe without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. This virgin un-plasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket or butt end fittings with ASTM D2657 heat fusion joints.
2. Polyethylene, ASTM F2769, Schedule 80, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide ASTM D2657 or ASTM F2620 heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Architect/Owner or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Architect/Owner or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.

b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:

1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.

2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.

4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.

5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire,

smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.

8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Architect/Owner 10 working days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.

C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651. Sterilization shall be witnessed by Architect/Owner or designated representative.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct Architect/Owner Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING:

G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

I. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2015.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

A112.36.2M-1991(R 2017) .....Cleanouts

A112.6.3-2016.....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.4-2016.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.39-2014 ..... Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

B18.2.1-2012 ..... Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2017 ..... Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001 ..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2015 ..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2017 ..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2017a ..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008 (2014) ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B75/B75M-11 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2016 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R 2016) ..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016 ..... Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-16 ..... Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006 ..... Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012 ..... Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2015 ..... International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2013 ..... Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

WH-201 (R 2010) ..... Water Hammer Arrestors Standard

K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013) ..... Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.

.

3. Cleanouts.
4. Trap Seal Protection.
5. Penetration Sleeves.
6. Pipe Fittings.
7. Traps.
8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 18 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. The Sanitary as-built drawings shall be added to the complete set of as-built drawings by the General Contractor.

B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth shall be bell and spigot conforming to ASTM A-74.
   b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building conforming to ASTM A-74.
   c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade shall be no-hub cast iron conforming to ASTM A-888.
2. Cast iron pipe shall be bell and spigot for all piping below grade and below slab. Cast iron no-hub shall be used above grade and above slab.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and

spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
   1. Copper Type K sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains. DWV drawn temper copper tube shall be used on vent piping only.
   2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
   3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
   4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:
   1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
   2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
   3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.
   4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
      a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
      b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

B. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:
   1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
   2. Fittings shall be //cast copper alloy conforming to ASME B16.18// or //wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22// with solder joint ends.
   3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female solder-joint/ .
   4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
      a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
      b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
   5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Architect/Owner or specified in other sections.
   1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.

2. The Fittings shall conform to ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph “Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping” can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.

.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on

the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a //.45 kg (16-ounce) soft copper// //1.1 to 1.8 Kg (2.5 to 4 lbs.)// flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

.

2.7 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture. Die cast or zinc alloy slip joint nuts are forbidden.

2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
   1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)
   2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
   3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.

2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the Virginia Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Architect/Owner or specified in other sections.
C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

M. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Architect/Owner, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Architect/Owner.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
   2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR

PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

.

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections. All plumbing system tests shall be witnessed by the local permit office (Architect/Owner) or appointed representative.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

c. Comply with all local code permit requirements for testing and acceptance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 36
PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE, DRAINAGE PUMP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Packaged submersible drainage pump units. Contractor shall field verify existing basement submersible drainage pump size and capacity and replace with new packaged submersible drainage pump for the ground water and re-connect all electrical and controls.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/Hydraulic Institute (HI):

1.1-1.2-2014 ..... Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions

1.3-2013 ..... Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Design and Application

1.4-2014 ..... Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Manuals Describing Installation, Operation and Maintenance

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A48/A48M-2003 (R2012) ..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

A532/A532M-2010 (R2014) ..... Standard Specification for Abrasion-Resistant Cast Irons

B584-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

250-2014 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-1999 (R2013) ..... Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 36, PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE, DRAINAGE PUMP UNITS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pump:
   a. Manufacturer and model.
   b. Operating speed (rpm).
   c. Capacity.
   d. Characteristic performance curves.
2. Electric Motor:
   a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
   b. Speed.
   c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
   d. Efficiency.

D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting.

//F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//

//G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2019 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE DRAINAGE PUMP

A. Centrifugal, submersible, designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water temperature. Driver shall be electric motor with rigid type support. Provide perforated, nonferrous suction strainer: Systems may include one, two, or more pumps with alternator as required by existing dewatering pump in the basement:

   1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel. Cast iron housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated.

B. Impeller: Brass or bronze.

C. Shaft: Bronze, stainless steel or other VA approved corrosion-resisting metal.

D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

E. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, completely enclosed, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA Type 6P. Size the motor capacity to operate the pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve.

F. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
G. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Connect to existing pump control panel.
H. Provide a union, check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump.
J. Removal/Disconnect System: A removal/ disconnect system shall be provided. The system shall consist of a discharge fitting mounted on a vertical guide rails attached to the sump. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects to/disconnects from the discharge fitting as the pump is raised from or lowered into the sump. The discharge piping shall connect to the discharge fitting so that it is not necessary to disconnect any piping in order to remove the pump. Where the sump depth is greater than five feet or other conditions exist to make the removal of the pump difficult or hazardous, the system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump without workers entering the sump and without disconnecting the piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Pump installation to comply with ANSI/HI 1.4 for sump pumps.
B. Leak Test: Charge piping system and test for leaks. Test until there are no leaks. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
C. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional time or cost to Owner.
E. Comply with all local code permit testing requirements.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for two hours to instruct Owner Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 33 00
ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
E. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance:
   1. ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, ”for commercial water heaters.”
B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled B as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contract with potable water to comply with NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects”

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:
   1. Water Heaters including instantaneous.
   2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
   4. Thermometers.
   5. Pressure Gages.
   6. Vacuum Breakers.
   7. Circulating Pumps.
B. For each electric domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
   1. Rated Capacities.

2. Operating characteristics.
3. Electrical characteristics.
4. Furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.

D. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by a testing agency.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1005 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 20 mm (3/4 inch) size

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

Z21.22B-2001 ..... Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-83(R 2006)..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-03..... Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24

B16.24-06..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.

PTC 25.3-02..... Pressure Relief Devices

Section IV-07..... Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers

Section VIII D1-07 ..... Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 –Basic Coverage

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

70-14 ..... National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

174-04 ..... Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1453-04 ..... Water Heaters, Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank

499-05 ..... Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All

available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."

B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS:

A. The tank construction shall be steel shell, with an inner tank liner complying with NSF 61 for barrier materials for potable water. The inner liner shall be extended into the tappings. The vessel shall be ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), section VIII, fabricated with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig)

B. Tapping (openings) shall be Factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards B1.20.1 for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls as required. Tappings shall comply with the following:

   1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
   2. 65 mm or DN65 (2 1/2-inch) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B 16.24.

C. Tank insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1.

D. For domestic hot water heater sizes greater than 9 KW, the heating element shall be arranged in multiples of three elements. For heaters less than 9 KW, the heater elements shall be arranged in //single////double// elements.

E. The domestic hot water heaters shall have screw in or bolt in immersion type, thermostatically adjustable. Set thermostat for maximum water temperature of 55°C (130°F). The electrical characteristics are scheduled on the drawings.

F. Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. One or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input shall be included. The pressure setting shall be less than the domestic water heater working pressure rating.
G. the anode rod shall be replaceable magnesium.
H. the drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC WATER HEATER

A. Electric, Tankless, domestic water heaters shall be constructed with copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water without storage capacity.
B. The pressure rating shall be 1035 kPa (150 psig).
C. The heating element shall be resistance heating system type.
D. Temperature control shall be made with //flow control fittings// //thermostat//.
E. The safety control shall be a high temperature limit cutoff device or system.
F. The heater shall have a bracket for wall mounting and have an aluminum or steel with enameled jacket.

2.3 ELEVATED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN

A. A stainless steel drain pan shall be provided that is large enough to contain the volume of the heater. The drain pan shall include a drain outlet not less than 20 millimeter or DN 20 (NPS ¾”) with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.

2.4 HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

2.5 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater’s working pressure rating.

2.6 THERMOMETERS:

The thermometers shall be straight stem, iron case, red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 to 115°C (40 to 240°F).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Specification Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains.
E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping.

F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a maximum setting of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F).
G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
H. All manufacturers's required clearances shall be maintained.
I. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
J. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic hot water heater storage tanks.
K. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for electric domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:

Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) and 1654 kPa (240 psi) for a unit with a MAWP of 1103 kPa (160 psi). Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:

All of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 49°C (120°F) and a maximum of 54°C (130°F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all corrections to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements. Comply with all local code permit requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. AC: Alternating Current
2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
3. AI: Analog Input
4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
5. AO: Analog Output
6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
15. CDA: Copper Development Association
16. C: Celsius
17. CD: Compact Disk
18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
21. CLR: Color
22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
23. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
24. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
25. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
26. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
27. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge

28. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
29. CW: Cold Water
30. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
31. CxA: Commissioning Agent
32. dB: Decibels
33. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
34. DDC: Direct Digital Control
35. DI: Digital Input
36. DO: Digital Output
37. DVD: Digital Video Disc
38. DN: Diameter Nominal
39. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
40. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
41. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
42. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
43. F: Fahrenheit
44. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
45. FD: Floor Drain
46. FED: Federal
47. FG: Fiberglass
48. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
49. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
50. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
51. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
52. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
53. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
54. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
55. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
56. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
57. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
58. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
59. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
60. Hg: Mercury
61. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
62. hp: Horsepower
63. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
64. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return

65. HW: Hot Water
66. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
67. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
68. Hz: Hertz
69. ID: Inside Diameter
70. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
71. kg: Kilogram
72. klb: 1000 lb
73. kPa: Kilopascal
74. lb: Pound
75. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
76. L/s: Liters Per Second
77. L/min: Liters Per Minute
78. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
79. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
80. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
81. MAX: Maximum
82. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
83. MBtu: 1000 Btu
84. MED: Medical
85. m: Meter
86. MFG: Manufacturer
87. mg: Milligram
88. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
89. MIN: Minimum
90. MJ: Megajoules
91. ml: Milliliter
92. mm: Millimeter
93. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
94. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
95. MW: Megawatt
96. NC: Normally Closed
97. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
98. Nm: Newton Meter
99. NO: Normally Open
100. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
101. NPT: National Pipe Thread

102. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
103. OD: Outside Diameter
104. OSD: Open Sight Drain
105. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
106. PC: Pumped Condensate
107. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
108. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
109. PP: Polypropylene
110. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
111. ppb: Parts Per Billion
112. ppm: Parts Per Million
113. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
114. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
115. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
116. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
117. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
118. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
119. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
120. rad: Radians
121. RH: Relative Humidity
122. RO: Reverse Osmosis
123. rms: Root Mean Square
124. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
125. RS: Refrigerant Suction
126. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
127. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
128. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
129. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
130. SPEC: Specification
131. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
132. STD: Standard
133. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
134. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
135. SW: Soft water
136. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
137. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
138. TDH: Total Dynamic Head

139. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
140. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
141. THERM: 100,000 Btu
142. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
143. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
144. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
145. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
146. V: Volt
147. VAC: Vacuum
148. Architect/Owner: Veterans Administration
149. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
150. Architect/Owner CFM: Architect/Owner Construction & Facilities Management
151. Architect/Owner CFM CSS: Architect/Owner Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
152. Dutch Haven: Veterans Administration Medical Center
153. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
154. VR: Vacuum condensate return
155. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
156. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
157. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
158. WSHP: Water Source Heat Pump

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
J. Section 23 81 45, WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMP.
K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-1996 ..... Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2016..... Power Piping

B31.9-2014..... Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section IX-2015..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2014 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-1996(R2013)e1..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2017..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2016a..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2010 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous Belts

IP-27-2015 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a ..... Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic–Wind–Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

G. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003..... Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2018 ..... Life Safety Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (Architect/Owner):

PG-18-10-2016 .....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016 .....Motors and Generators

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the Architect/Owner specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the Architect/Owner that all submittals do meet the Architect/Owner specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by Architect/Owner prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the Architect/Owner specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner even if a submittal was approved.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner. Architect/Owner approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

G. Architect/OwnerArchitect/OwnerArchitect/OwnerArchitect/OwnerCoordination/Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
   2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local Architect/Owner requirements.
   3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
   4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
      a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
      c. Pipe sleeves.
      d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Architect/Owner.
   2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   3. Equipment and materials identification.
   4. Fire-stopping materials.
   5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
I. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB Subcontractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC. All steam work shall be performed by properly trained journeymen steamfitters.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
   1. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to manufacturer tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
   2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:
   1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly. All items submitted and installed on this project shall comply with the Buy American Act.
4. Architect/Owner Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
5. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, control systems and pumps.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the

Architect/Owner with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the Architect/Owner for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the Architect/Owner with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the Architect/Owner. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the Architect/Owner for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.
3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by Architect/Owner.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The Architect/Owner reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

I. Upon request by Architect/Owner, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Architect/Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.

2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Architect/Owner. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Architect/Owner.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, Architect/Owner approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be Inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion

thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2017 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local Architect/Owner requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to Architect/Owner 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Architect/Owner employees will be partially operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the existing owner's offices on 3rd Floor and Basement.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the Owner.

C. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by Owner. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

D. Acceptance of Work for Architect/Owner Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Architect/Owner, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Architect/Owner will process necessary

acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Architect/Owner personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the Architect/Owner, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer’s standard width for the application.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.

3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, ELECTRIC MOTORS

All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves associated with the equipment
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58.

B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect/Owner for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect/Owner for each job condition.

C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
3. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
4. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
5. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

6. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
7. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Architect/Owner.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Architect/Owner, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Architect/Owner.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Architect/Owner, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by Architect/Owner where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Architect/Owner. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Architect/Owner for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The Architect/Owner has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Owner. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Architect/Owner, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

J. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Architect/Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be

removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The Architect/Owner has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Architect/Owner under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Architect/Owner operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Architect/Owner will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.
Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will

correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Architect/Owner.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Architect/Owner. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Architect/Owner personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the Dutch Haven, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the Architect/Owner with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Architect/Owner property. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

C. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Architect/Owner property and shall be removed and delivered to Architect/Owner and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Architect/Owner property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Architect/Owner, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
   1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
   2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
      a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
      b. Control and interlock devices.
      c. Regulators.
      d. Pressure reducing valves.
      e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
      f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
      g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
      h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
      i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
      j. Glass.
      k. Nameplates.
   3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
   4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
   5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
   6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
      a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
      b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
   8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall

correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.

B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.

D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Architect/Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the Architect/Owner.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Architect/Owner.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to Architect/Owner for approval.

D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each Architect/Owner personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 11

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2015 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION:

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

E. Section 23 81 45, WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be an independent subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Owner and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Owner and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Architect/Owner. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2015 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
   c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
   d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Architect/Owner for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Architect/Owner) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by Architect/Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the Architect/Owner staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2015 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2017 .....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
8th Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
4th Edition 2014 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Architect/Owner of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Architect/Owner if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Architect/Owner.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow 14 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets and split ductless heat pump and AC units.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

3.7 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Architect/Owner.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.9 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC and Plumbing piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, //interstitial space, // and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) ; HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
   12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
   13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
   14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.

15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
30. R: Pump recirculation.
31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
33. CW: Cold water.
34. SW: Soft water.
35. HW: Hot water.
36. CH: Chilled water supply.
37. CHR: Chilled water return.
38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

//4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99 ..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 ..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 ..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 ..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-14 ..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-11 ..... Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 (2013) ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-13 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-16 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-15 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-16a .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-13 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-10 (2016).....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-14 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-15 .....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-17 .....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2014)e1 .....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-17.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-16a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E13616a.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018 .....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018 .....Life Safety Code

251-06 .....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06 .....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723 .....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) // Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) // at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID (RESTRICTED TO OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT ONLY)

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high

humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

2.9 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.//

2.10 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149

degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.11 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.12 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.13 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Architect/Owner for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

H. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.

5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, //PRVs//, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions

L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation

edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
   d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
   a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.
   b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
   c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound

attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges**.**
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:
1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Architect/Owner as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.
   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.

4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation (**Restricted to outdoor use only**):

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)					
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

END OF SECTION 23 07 11

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room or exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION

E. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

F. Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

G. Water Source Heat Pumps 23 81 45, WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.

H. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
12. Motorized Zone Damper Systems, if specified.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 – Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-2016 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009) .....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-15e ..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011/A1011M-17 ..... Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-14 ..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-16 ..... Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-17 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-18 ..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-17 ..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rdd Edition – 2005 ..... HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

2nd Edition - 2012 ..... HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

7th Edition – 2003 ..... Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-13 ..... Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-09 ..... Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-14 ..... Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low

clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Architect/Owner.

E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
4. Access doors, panels and sections shall be insulated to the same level as duct insulation.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
   1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
   2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 ZONE OR SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).

B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.

C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
   1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
   2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
   3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
   4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
   5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
   6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
   7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.8 FIRE DOORS

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) and shall be foil scrim kraft facing. Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
   1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
   2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
   3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
   4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Architect/Owner. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Architect/Owner.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Architect/Owner. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Architect/Owner on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Architect/Owner and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Architect/Owner and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Architect/Owner.
G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 81 45, WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.

F. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26l, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class l, ll, and lll).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

   l. Testing and Rating: AMCA 2l0.

   2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Performance Criteria:

   l. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

   2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

G. Corrosion Protection:

   1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

I. Fan sections, motors and drives.

2. Centrifugal ceiling fans.

3. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Fans.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-2016 ..... Standards Handbook

2I0-2016 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

26I-2017 ..... Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-2014 ..... Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-16..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-14 ..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-17 ..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-13 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-13 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 96-2017 .....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-17 .....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013 .....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN) AND VRF FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen.

C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.

D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.

E. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.

F. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) or occupancy sensor for final air balancing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration per manufacturer.

3.2 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance per manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 23 34 00

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. . Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS..

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .

C. Section 23 81 45 WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84 ..... Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-2016 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2009) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-14 ..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-18.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-13 .....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:
   1. Steel or aluminum. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum./. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
   2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
   3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD.

C. Air Supply Outlets:
   1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
      a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
      b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
      c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
   2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
      a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
      b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.

c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.

2.3 WIRE MESH GRILLE

A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.

B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

2.4 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE

A. Provide grille with in stream 1-inch deep MERV 4 filter and removable face.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. Stainless Steel shall be No. 4 finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel as scheduled.
4. Standard face connected to a mounting frame with space for a throwaway filter. Hold face closed by a locking screw. Provide retaining clips to hold filter in place. Provide fiberglass throwaway filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Architect/Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against

entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

END OF SECTION 23 37 00

SECTION 23 81 45
WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the following configurations of electrically operated “Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps"
   1. Water source unitary heat pumps smaller than 21 KW (6 Tons).
   2. Concealed water source heat pumps larger than 21 kW (6 Tons).

B. Definitions:
   1. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Cooling: The ratio of the rate of the heat removed to the rate of energy input in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
   2. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Heating: The ratio of the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input is consistent units for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat under designated operating conditions.
   3. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions.
   4. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER): The ratio of net cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts over a typical cooling season.
   5. Heating Season Performance Factor (HSPF): The ratio of the net heating capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts over a typical heating season.
   6. Energy-Star Ratings: Energy-Star is a government-backed labeling program that helps people and organizations save money and reduce greenhouse gas emissions by identifying factories, office equipment, home appliances and electronics that have superior energy efficiency.
   7. Unitary Water-Cooled Heat Pump: One or more factory made assemblies that normally include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and an outdoor refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger. These units provide both heating and cooling functions.
   8. FEMP: Federal Energy Management Program
   9. Extended Range Heat Pumps (Ground-Source/Ground-Coupled): Heat pumps designed to use with extended operating range of entering water temperature from -1 C (30 F) to 49 C (120 F)

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For pre-test requirements.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ductwork.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1-2010.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.

1. Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps:

a. Less than 21 KW (6 Tons)

C. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification that this product has been certified by AHRI.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required cooling and heating capacities EER and COP values as applicable.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-50502-90 ..... Air-conditioner (UNITARY HEAT PUMP), AIR TO AIR (3000 TO 300,000 BTUH)

C. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:

AHRI-DCPP ..... Directory of Certified Product Performance - Applied Directory of Certified Products

210/240-08 ..... Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-08 ..... Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

320-98 ..... Water-Source Heat Pumps

D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-07 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

410-96 ..... Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-02 (R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)

F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers Inc (ASHRAE):

15-10 .....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

62.1-10 .....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI)

90.1-10 .....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

2008 Handbook HVAC Systems and Equipment

G. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

MG 1-09 (R2010) .....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

ICS 1-00 (R2005) .....Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

J. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1995-05 .....Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

A. System Characteristics of a Closed-Loop System: The system consists of multiple units connected to a 2-pipe, closed-loop hydronic system with continuous water circulation. The temperature of the water loop shall be maintained at approximately 18-35 degrees C (65-95 degrees F) by means of addition of heat and heat rejection when needed.

B. Applicable AHRI Standards: Units shall be listed in the corresponding AHRI Directory of certified Products shown in paragraph APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.

2.2 WATER SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMP (WSHP) LESS THAN 21 KW (6 TONS)

A. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; and shall be factory assembled, tested, and rated according to AHRI-ISO-13256-1. Unit shall be // floor mounted console type with integral inlet and discharge grilles for free air delivery // or// horizontal # type, with inlet and outlet duct connections. Comply with AHRI 320.

B. Cabinet: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel //for ducted models //and //galvanized steel with baked enamel finish for console models. Units shall have access panels//, and ducted models shall have flanged duct connections. Cabinet shall be factory insulated with fiber glass duct liner, minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick and complying with UL 181. Units shall have knockouts for electrical, piping, and condensate drain connections.

C. Fan:

1.. Housed Centrifugal Fan Direct driven, centrifugal, with permanently lubricated multi-speed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet.

D. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll compressor installed on vibration isolators; with a slide-out chassis and housed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Unit shall have factory-installed safeties, anti-recycle timer, high-pressure cutout, low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch, internal thermal-overload protection, and freeze stat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 2 deg C (35 deg F). Condensate overflow switch shall stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan. Compressor lockout circuit shall be capable of being reset at either remote thermostat or circuit breaker.

E. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

F. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 10-mm (3/8-inch) thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-development indexes according to ASTM E 84.

G. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal expansion valve to allow specified operation with entering-water temperatures from 18 to 38 deg C (65 to 100 deg F). Capillary tubes may be used only when unit is furnished with water-regulating valve.

H. Condensate Drainage: Plastic or stainless-steel drain pan with condensate drain piping projecting through unit cabinet and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010.

I. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010.

J. Sound Attenuation Package: Minimum 1-mm (0.06-inch) thick compressor enclosure and front panel. Minimum 2-mm (0.12-inch) thick foam gasket around the compressor and perimeter of end panel, sound attenuating blanket over compressor and hot-gas muffler.

L. General Motor Requirements: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.. Motor shall be multispeed, permanently lubricated, ECM.

M. Water-to-Refrigerant Heat Exchanger:

1. Coaxial heat exchangers with copper water tube with enhanced heat-transfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube shall be leak tested to 3102 kPa (450 psig) on refrigerant side and 2758 kPa (400 psig) on water side. Heat exchanger shall be factory mounted in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.

N. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 3102 kPa (450 psig).

O. Refrigerant Circuit Components: Sealed refrigerant circuit charged with R-410A refrigerant

1. Filter-Dryer: Factory installed to clean and dehydrate the refrigerant circuit.
2. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing.

3. Reversing Valve: Pilot-operated sliding-type valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.
4. Refrigerant Metering: Extended temperature range device or a bi-directional thermal expansion valve.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounted Units: Support on neoprene pads with minimum 3.17-mm (0.125-inch) static deflection. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure with threaded steel rods and minimum 6.35-mm (0.25-inch) static deflection rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
C. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls or as required.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect supply and return hydronic piping to heat pump with unions and shutoff valve or /hose kits.
B. Connect heat-pump condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
C. Connect supply- and return-air ducts to water-source heat pumps with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted.
E. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Test the heat pump units for the performance compliance after the installation is complete and electrical circuitry is energized.
   2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for two hours to instruct Owner Maintenance personnel in operation and maintenance of heat pumps.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Owner's Maintenance Personnel. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct Owner's Maintenance personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

-END-

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company’s system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company’s system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

E. Plastic zip ties are prohibited as a means of support.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or

periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Owner shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Owner through the ARCHITECT a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the ARCHITECT fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Owner to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Owner or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.

3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the ARCHITECT.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the ARCHITECT. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the ARCHITECT. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the ARCHITECT.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
   1. Nominal system voltage.
   2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
   3. Arc flash boundary.
   4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
   5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
   6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the ARCHITECT in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Owner's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Owner to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

   2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
   3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
   1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
   2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
   3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
   4. The manuals shall include:
      a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
      b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
      c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
      d. Installation instructions.
      e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
      f. Diagrams and illustrations.
      g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
      h. Performance data.
      i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
      j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the ARCHITECT with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
   2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.

4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Owner.
C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Owner.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Owner personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the ARCHITECT at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. All products submitted and installed under all Divisions and Sections of 26, 27, and 28 shall comply with the Buy American Act.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 26 05 11

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10 (2017) ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10 ..... Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-17 ..... Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09 ..... Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-13 ..... Wire Connectors

486C-13 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15 ..... Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07 (R2012) ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12 (R2014)..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.

3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

E. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Engineer determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Engineer.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Engineer.
3. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11 (2017) .....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12 .....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-15 .....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. System Grounding:
   1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system .

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
   3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise. All conduit pipe shall be according to NEC but in no case smaller than ¾ inch. All conduit fittings shall have insulated throats.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
   c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   d. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Raceway types and sizes.

2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-15 .....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
C80.3-15 .....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
C80.6-05 .....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
FB2.10-13 .....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
FB2.20-14 .....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
TC-2-13 .....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-16 .....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05 .....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-16 .....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07 .....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
50-15 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-13 .....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
514C-14 .....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-17 .....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07 .....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-14 .....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 21 mm (0.75-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 21 mm (0.75-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
   1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 21 mm (0.75-inch).
   2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
   3 Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
   4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
   5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
   6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
   7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
   8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
   1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
      a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
      b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
      c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
      d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
      e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
g. All conduit fittings shall have insulated throats.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
   d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the structural engineer prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the structural engineer where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
   2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the Architect.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.

3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the structural engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using

50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS OR BOXES

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, plastic zip ties, or perforated plastic/metal strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit or boxes.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush-mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

J. Box installations shall follow NEC Code 314.23B whereby boxes are to be supported from a structural member. Metal strapping or fire retardant wook blocking, when installed and attached to wall studding by their very extension, constitute structural members. GWB only and plaster walls only are not structural members.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.

E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

F. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
   b. Material and construction details.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
   e. Installation details.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C136.10-17 ..... American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

ICS-1-15 ..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

ICS-2-08 ..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment

ICS-6-16 ..... Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

20-10 ..... Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

98-16 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

773-16 ..... Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A-16 ..... Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

916-15 ..... Standard for Energy Management Equipment Systems

917-06 ..... Clock Operated Switches

924-16 ..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when controlling emergency circuits).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.
   1. Contact Configuration: SPST/.
   2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
   3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
   4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES

A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.
   1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
   2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
   3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
   1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 16.14 to 108 lx (1.5 to 10 fc), with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
   2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
   3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.4 TIMER SWITCHES

A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
   1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
   2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of “on” operation.
   3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
   4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
   1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
3. Monitoring Range: 108 to 2152 lx (10 to 200 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.6 SKYLIGHT PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS

A. Solid-state, light-level sensor; housed in a threaded, plastic fitting for mounting under skylight; with separate relay unit.
   1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
   3. Monitoring Range: 10,800 to 108,000 lx (1000 to 10,000 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
   4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
   5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
   2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
   4. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
   7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).

C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

2.8 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH

A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
   1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
   2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
   3. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
   4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
   6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.9 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR)

A. Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 54 degrees C).
   1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
   2. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
      b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 11 to 215 lx (1 to 20 fc); keep lighting off during daylight hours.

B. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in).

C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

D. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.

C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.

F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence the Architect.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15 ..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11 ..... Panelboards
250-14 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-18..... Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-15 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09 ..... Panelboards
489-16 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:

1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
   1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   2. Silver alloy contacts.
   3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
   6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
   7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
   8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
   9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the Engineer. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).

E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.

G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

H. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
   d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
   e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
   f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1-99(R2015) ..... General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6-16 ..... Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5-16 ..... Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20-10 ..... General-Use Snap Switches
231-16 ..... Power Outlets
467-13 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498-17 ..... Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943-16 ..... Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
1449-14 ..... Surge Protective Devices
1472-15 ..... Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
   1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
   2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles : shall be single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
   1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
   2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
   3. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.

a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.

b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.

c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

4. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:

a. Bodies shall be gray in color.

1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

C. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.

3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer or LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
E. 0-10V dimming switches shall be compatible with associated fixture power supplies.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:
   1. Enclosures:
      a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
   2. Receptacles shall be duplex. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
   3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
   4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
   5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
   6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and.
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
      b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
      c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
      d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-15 ..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU l-12..... Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS l-13..... Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-14 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   98-16 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
   248 1-11 ..... Low Voltage Fuses
   489-13 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:
   1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
   2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
   3. An arc chute for each pole.
   4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.

5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
    a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
B. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay
C. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Owner.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms “lighting fixture,” “fixture,” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
   e. Installation details.
   f. Energy efficiency data.
   g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
   h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).

j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

k. Design Lights Consortium (DLC) listing.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C635/C635M REV A-13 ..... Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 261 ..... Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

CFR Title 47, Part 15 ..... Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18 ..... Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

LM-79-08 ..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-15 ..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

LM-82-12 ..... Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41.2-02 ..... Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15 .....International Building Code

H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C78.376-14 .....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C82.1-04(R2015) .....Lamp Ballasts – Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02(R2016) .....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-17 .....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-17 .....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

LL 9-11 .....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL 1-16 .....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-18 .....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-17 .....Lampholders

542-05 .....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12 .....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-16 .....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01 .....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94 .....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts

1598-08 .....Luminaires

1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems

2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.

4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:
   1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
   2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
   3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.

E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:
   1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
   2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
   3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
   1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
   2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
   3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: Class A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
   10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
   11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
   12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
   13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: Class A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.

8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture housing and compatible with ballast.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
   2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
      a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
   5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.
   1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
   3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified DC voltage or LED equivalent.
   4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
   5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.

6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 5000°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.6 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:
   1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
   2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
   3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.7 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
   f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
   g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:
   1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:
   1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
   2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
   1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
   2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.

3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
   a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
   b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking./

6. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
   b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
   1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
   2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
   3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.

7. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
8. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.//

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT//, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION//.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:
   1. Visual Inspection:
      a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Architect. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 28 31 64

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the detailed layout, furnishing, installation, connection and testing of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm indicating devices, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings, specified, and required for proper operation.

B. The Fire Alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 for local building systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The Fire Alarm system components and installation shall also comply with all local codes and requirements, including ADA requirements.

C. The Fire Alarm system shall employ an addressable fire alarm system to notify occupants to evacuate. The system shall be microprocessor based. System operation shall identify the area of the endangered building from which the alarm was initiated. The alarm system shall be electrically supervised.

D. The information shown on the drawings indicates the design and performance intent for the fire alarm system. Final design details, device locations, equipment selections, battery and low voltage circuit calculations, and installation details shall be developed by a NICET certified technician prior to installation. The contractor shall be responsible for making all needed adjustments and submittals required by the local authority having jurisdiction.

1.2. RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal

1. Submit sufficient information, clearly presented, to demonstrate compliance with the drawings, specifications, and code requirements.

2. Include ratings, power requirements, dimensions, mounting, equipment, device arrangement, complete wiring diagrams (including floor plans), connection diagrams with terminal identification, material, and description of operation
3. Manufacturer’s descriptive data sheets clearly identifying each component shall be provided.
4. Show annunciator layout, codes, riser diagram, and auxiliary functions.
5. Complete backup calculations shall be provided in conformance with NFPA 72 for the FACP and all subsystems utilized for notification and fire department communications.

B. At completion of project submit the following:

1. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated operating and maintenance manual to the Engineer.
   a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
   b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
   c. Show all terminal identification.
   d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
   e. Furnish manuals in loose leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

1. Provide certification from both the major equipment manufacturer and the detector manufacturer that the detectors being furnished are listed by UL as being compatible with the control equipment.

1.4. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

72 National Fire Alarm Code

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50 Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems;
864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems;

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL

All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation. An authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment such as control panel, annunciator, transmitters, and initiating devices, shall install and be responsible for satisfactory total system operation and its certification. All equipment shall include a warranty of one year from date of final inspection and acceptance by local authorities.

2.2. WIRING

A. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer but not less than 18 AWG. Wiring shall be FPLP unless noted otherwise.

B. Wires in junction boxes and cabinets shall be permanently tagged and identified with metal or phenolic tags attached by nylon ties.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. Shall be steel and in accordance with UL.
2. Paint box and cover red and identify with letters of white paint stenciled as "Fire Alarm System"
3. Junction boxes shall have a volume 40 percent greater than required by the NEC. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.

2.3. NOTIFICATION DEVICES (HORNS AND STROBES)

A. The notification devices shall consist of combination electronic horn/strobes or stand-alone strobes as indicated on the drawings.

B. The electronic horns shall be capable of an output of at least 85-dB sound pressure level at 10 ft. and shall be capable of producing a code 3 temporal pattern upon activation of the notification circuits (operating at a steady 24 volts DC). The horns shall be designed such that the code 3 temporal pattern is synchronized between all operating horns of the system.

C. Strobe circuits shall be coordinated with audible circuits such that activation of an audible circuit results in activation of the companion strobe circuit. The strobe circuits shall be

capable of being arranged such that they continue to operate in the event that the audible circuits have been silenced and remain operating until the FACP has been reset. Strobe circuits should also be coordinated with the audible circuits such that they are zoned in the same manner as the audible circuits.

D. All stand-alone strobes as well as strobe devices of combination electronic horn/strobes shall be rated as indicated on the drawings or as required by NFPA 72. Both the audible circuits and the strobe circuits shall be designed for expandability. The maximum load per circuit shall not exceed 80 percent of circuit capacity. The installing contractor is responsible for assuring that the strobe circuit capacity contemplates the inherent momentary current surge of the strobe devices.

E. Activation of any alarm initiating devices shall cause the following to occur:

1. Indicators within the FACP shall activate an integral alphanumeric or LED display within the FACP as well as the remote LCD annunciator panel shall provide identification of the exact initiating device or zone in alarm.
2. Refer to drawings for matrix of operations
3. All notification devices of the system shall operate such that all occupants of the building are notified.
4. Activation of individual duct detectors shall result in automatic shutdown of the respective air handling units. In general, duct-type smoke detectors shall not activate building notification devices unless specifically identified to do so.
5. Refer to drawings for requirements for initiating devices associated with the elevator control system (if present).

F. Refer to drawings for requirements for initiating devices associated with the fire protection sprinkler system (if present). As a minimum NFPA required monitoring shall be provided for projects with sprinkler systems. Contractor shall coordinate detailed requirements with local fire marshal.

2.4. MANUAL STATIONS

A. Shall be non-breakglass, non coded type.

B. Station front shall be of cast or extruded metal. Stations shall be semi flush type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Stations shall be installed not more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to center line of device.

C. Stations shall be of the single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed metal parts shall be anodized, or given a prime coat and one or more finishing coats of red lacquer or red enamel to provide a smooth, hard, durable finish. Other approved equivalent finish with red lettering is acceptable.

E. Operating handles shall be metal. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key or wrench shall be required to gain access for resetting, or conducting tests or drills. Gravity, mercury, or other switches which may be tripped by vibration or jarring are not acceptable. Unit shall be furnished with terminal blocks clearly marked to indicate connections.

2.5. INITIATING DEVICES (SMOKE AND HEAT DETECTORS)

A. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric system type, complying with applicable UL standards. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and NFPA 72. All detectors shall have an insect screen. Detectors shall have an indicator to denote an alarm condition

B. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.2 percent plus or minus 0.5 percent obscuration per foot. These detectors shall be mounted as required for detection of the particles of combustion at the installed location without causing nuisance activation.

C. Duct detectors shall be listed and labeled for duct installation. See the mechanical drawings for locations of duct detectors. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Duct detectors whose operation requires the heads to be mounted inside of ducts are not acceptable. Interlocking with fans shall be provided as specified in PART 3 under Article, TYPICAL OPERATION. Provide remote indicator and identification nameplates (smoke detector) for smoke detectors concealed from normal view. Duct smoke detectors shall be capable of remote resetting.

D. Heat Detectors shall be installed where shown on the drawings. The thermal type sensor shall be a plug-in unit which mounts to a twist-lock base. The sensor shall be a combination rate of rise/fixed temperature sensor U.L. Listed/FM approved as a rate compensated heat detector. Each sensor shall be capable of operating at a selectable rate of rise operation of 15 or 20 degrees Fahrenheit per minute and shall be self-restorable. Each sensor is capable of fixed temperature operation selectable for either 117 or 135 degrees Fahrenheit, independent of the rate of rise setting. The 135-degree F. setting shall be used.

E. Guaranteed simultaneous operation: Detector power supply shall be such that guaranteed simultaneous operation of all detectors shall result in alarm reporting and detector function of all detectors without losing any detector signal.

F. Control and power panels necessary for operation of smoke detectors shall be provided as individual units, or integral with the fire alarm control panel. Detectors and associated panels must be compatible with the fire alarm control panel and suitable for use in supervised circuits. Detectors must be capable of functioning upon loss of normal AC system operating power and all necessary equipment and devices to permit such operation shall be provided. Malfunction of the circuitry to the detector or its control, or power units shall result in operation of the system trouble devices. Reset of detectors, after alarm, shall be from the fire alarm control panel.

G. In addition to the items specified, provide all items necessary for satisfactory operation of the detector installation.

2.6. WATERFLOW SWITCHES (when building has sprinkler system)

A. Each sprinkler system zone or riser shall be equipped with integral, mechanical, non coded, non accumulative retard type water flow switch. Each switch shall also have an SPDT auxiliary contact.

B. Switches shall be conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds.

C. Flow switches shall be provided and connected as part of this fire alarm system.

2.7. SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE VALVE SUPERVISORY SWITCHES

A. Each sprinkler system riser or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser OS&Y control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with switches.

B. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.

C. Mount switch so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one fifth of the distance from its normal position.

D. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die cast aluminum housing, which shall provide a 19 mm (3/4 inch) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.

E. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.

F. The entire installed assembly shall be UL or Factory Mutual approved; tamperproof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.

2.8. ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Door holders shall be provided (if required) as shown the drawings, connected and coordinated into the fire alarm system as specified in this section.

B. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control panel. Coordinate door holders as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring, and fire alarm system for the operation specified.

C. A maximum of eight door holders shall be provided for each circuit with its own fuses, disconnect switch and pilot light.

D. Associated relay control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

E. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders, but are functionally associated as hereinafter specified.

F. Provide master control switches with pilot light, for maintaining power to door holders during fire alarm tests. A switch shall be located at the fire alarm control panel.

2.9. ANNUNCIATOR PANELS

A. Shall be installed in UL listed.

B. Flush mount cabinets at location designated by local authority having jurisdiction.

C. Components shall be arranged to facilitate convenient operation, testing, and maintenance from the front.

D. Identification Devices Shall display English-language text of system point information including device type, zone, independent point alarm, trouble or supervisory status, as well as any custom banners programmed into the control panel.

E. Display shall incorporate backlit LCD characters (minimum 20 characters x 4 lines).

2.10. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

A. Function:

1. Operate as a supervised, coded, positive noninterfering successive alarm system.
2. Supervise all signal initiating circuits, alarm indicating circuits, alarm transmitter trip circuits, and sprinkler and standpipe valves.
3. Detect the operation of any signal initiating device and the area of the alarm condition, and operate all alarm and designated auxiliary devices.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition such as main power failure, ground or system wiring derangement, and sprinkler system and standpipe valve off normal position.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary components, relays, terminals, indicating devices and displays to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:

1. The control panel shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz supply. Standby power shall be provided by a DC battery as recommended by the manufacturer. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door. This may be accomplished by floating the door holders across the battery supply or by other approved means accomplishing the same function.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control panel.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.

D. Circuit Arrangement:

1. Alarm initiating circuits shall be of the low voltage type and arranged for operation from normally open contact devices. Monitoring of addressable components may also be used.
2. Provide means whereby any initiating zone or annunciator circuit may be disconnected from the system. Removing any zone or annunciator circuit shall leave the remainder of the system in normal operating condition, and activate an individual trouble signal which shall remain activated until the circuit is restored to normal operating condition.
3. Arrange circuits so that if an open circuit occurs in an indicating device, it shall not prevent other signals on the same circuit from activating.
4. Each circuit shall be individually protected.

E. Circuit Supervision:

1. Each alarm initiating circuit, alarm indicating circuit, and local energy transmitter trip circuit, and sprinkler and standpipe valve circuit shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control panel until manually silenced by an off switch.
2. Sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, PIV, and main gate valves shall also be supervised for off normal position. Valve supervision shall indicate the fire alarm zone in which the valve is located. Supervisory switches may be series connected in the zone alarm initiating circuit after the last device on the circuit. Closing a valve shall sound a trouble signal in the control panel until silenced by an off switch. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal.
3. Each circuit shall have individual trouble indicators (amber) and alarm indicators (red).

F. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble circuit for ring back operation to prevent switch disarrangement during normal supervisory condition. Automatic reset arrangement is acceptable in lieu of ring back operation.
2. System trouble switch off and on indicators shall be visible through the control panel door.

G. Modules:

1. Module assemblies shall be of unit type construction and mounted on channels to permit easy removal and service by circuit function.
2. Modules shall contain system fault locators to enable maintenance personnel to pinpoint individual fault conditions.
3. Each module shall contain alarm indicators to indicate which zone or addressed device is in alarm.
4. Modules shall have provisions for relaying incoming zone alarms to a display on a remote annunciator and perform auxiliary functions. Modules shall discriminate an incoming zone alarm as to category (manual alarm; smoke alarm; waterflow alarm) and indicate the signal at the remote annunciator as to location and category.
5. Each initiative alarm circuit shall have its own control module.

H. Printed Circuit Boards: Shall be of easily removable type and have sufficient capacity for the circuits controlled.

I. Auxiliary Control Capability: The control panel shall perform auxiliary control functions on a common or selective basis as required. Auxiliary control capability includes such functions as HVAC shutdown and elevator recall. Coordinate requirements with HVAC and elevator installers.

J. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system.

1. Master Building Transmitter Switch: Shall prevent tripping of alarm transmitter when in off position. System trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm indicating device circuits. System trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in off position.
3. Trouble Off Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the system trouble circuit is energized.
4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in until reset.
5. Test Switches: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
6. Drill Switch: Shall sound the alarm indicating devices without tripping the alarm transmitter.
7. Master Door Release Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests.
8. A visual indicator shall show the off normal condition.

K. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide local energy trip circuits as required.
2. The system shall be capable of operating a local energy fire alarm transmitter or telephone dialer for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.

3. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

L. System Expansion: Design the control panel so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more circuits or zones) without disruption or replacement of the existing control panel.

2.11. BATTERY AND CHARGER

A. Battery:

1. Shall be of nickel cadmium.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty four hours plus five minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure. System load shall include the power required by the electromagnetic door holders.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali resistant finish.

B. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120 volt, 60 hertz source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, based upon the locations shown on the drawings, and as identified by the documents approved by the local authority having jurisdiction. Final system details, locations, and installation requirements shall be as developed by a NICET certified technician and as recommended by the component manufacturers.

B. All work performed to comply with this specification shall be carried out by and/or managed by a competent firm regularly engaged in the installation and testing of fire alarm systems for commercial buildings. All subcontractors of the contractor including the chosen fire alarm equipment distributor shall also be competent firms which are regularly engaged in the design, installation, testing, and servicing of fire alarm systems for commercial buildings.

C. Install smoke detector heads not more than two weeks prior to final inspection. Test the detectors in place.

D. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall perform the tests in Article 3.3. Tests. The representative shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect in the presence of an owner's representative.

3.2. TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Normal System Operation: Refer to FACP Matrix on the drawings. Actuation of any manual station, smoke detector, heat detector, or water flow switch shall cause the following operations to occur, unless otherwise specified:

1. Operate the audible signals in the building.
2. Flash strobe lights. Lights shall continue to flash until reset at the fire alarm control panel.
3. Activate the associated location and type indicators on the remote annunciator panel and the control panel.
4. Release all magnetic door holders on the floor from which alarm was initiated.
5. Transmit a separate code alarm signal, via a telephone transmitter to the owner's designated monitoring service
6. Smoke detectors in elevator lobbies shall, in addition to the above functions, cause the elevator cars in the related bank to return to an assigned floor (see elevator section of specifications and drawings for details and operation).
7. Duct type smoke detectors and waterflow switches shall, in addition to A.1. through A.6. above, perform the functions specified in the mechanical specifications or shown on the mechanical drawings.
8. Operation of any sprinkler and standpipe valve supervisory switch shall cause the system to go into trouble condition.
   a. It shall not cause the system to go into alarm condition.
   b. It shall not prevent any flow switch from actuating an alarm.
9. Cooking Equipment Fire Extinguishing Connection shall, in addition to the above, perform the functions specified in the mechanical specifications or shown on the mechanical drawings, including fuel source cut-off.

B. System Supervision: System supervision shall include the following conditions:
1. Loss of operating or standby power.
2. A single ground or open circuit in alarm initiating circuits, alarm indicating circuits, and sprinkler and standpipe valve circuits. Each circuit shall have its own supervisory devices.
3. Off normal position of sprinkler and standpipe valves.
4. Battery and battery charger shall have supervision as specified elsewhere in this section.

C. Trouble Signals:

1. Derangement of any of the above supervised conditions shall be visually and audibly annunciated at the fire alarm control panel. Each device, circuit, or zone shall have individual visual annunciation.
2. Operation of the sprinkler and standpipe valves towards the closed position shall cause a trouble signal.
3. Trouble signals shall be retransmitted to the remote monitoring service identified by the owner

3.3. TESTS

A. Provide the service of a competent authorized engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm system meets all contract requirements.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Drain the water by hose to the nearest drain. Check to verify whether all codes are coming in clearly and correctly. Check time delay on water flow switches to assure that water surges do not trip transmitters. (Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.)
4. Open fire alarm station circuits to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Open audible signal circuits to see if the trouble signal actuates.
6. Ground fire alarm station circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
7. Ground audible signal circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
8. Check code transmission of all fire alarm devices and verify proper operation of positive noninterfering succession requirements by operating two fire alarm stations simultaneously.
9. Check installation, supervision, operation and sensitivity of smoke detectors to ascertain that they will avoid false alarm signals and will function as specified. See Article, SMOKE DETECTORS.

3.4. FINAL INSPECTION

A. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall perform the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. Perform all tests as required for approval by the local inspection authority.

3.5. INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system.

END OF SECTION